	Page 1		Page 3
1	Wednesday, 12 September 2018	1	It is difficult because in Hong Kong, for long-haul
2	(10.00 am)	2	trips and short-haul trips, especially during peak
3	EVIDENCE FROM KOWLOON MOTOR BUS CO (1933) LTD	3	hours, the bus captain will have to move his head very
4	AND LONG WIN BUS CO LTD: DR NORMAN LEUNG, DR JOHN CHAN		frequently, so it will be difficult to be precise. He
5	MR ROGER LEE, MR GODWIN SO, MR LEUNG KIN WANG,	5	has to liaise with passengers and he has to watch out
6	MR PATRICK PANG, MR JAMES WONG	6	for the road conditions.
7	(simultaneous interpretation was used where indicated)	7	So, to tackle the problem of fatigue, it will be
8	Examination by MR PETER DUNCAN (continued)	8	difficult to get a third-party product. Currently, for
9	CHAIRMAN: Good morning, Dr Leung, gentlemen.	9	Queen's University from Belfast, we are now tackling
10	DR NORMAN LEUNG: Good morning, Mr Chairman.	10	a number of points. First of all, a driver, for no
11	CHAIRMAN: Mr Duncan.	11	particular reason, tries to change lanes, we would like
12	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman.	12	to alert him. We would also like to alert him if he is
13	Good morning, Dr Leung and gentlemen. Could I first	13	keeping too close to the preceding vehicle. So we are
14	acknowledge receipt of a considerable amount of material	14	carrying out technological research.
15	from the company since the last day of the hearing.	15	For the Japanese product, later in the year, we will
16	Thank you for providing the committee with that	16	have the chance to try it again. The Australian product
17	information.	17	is being tried. Then, for Mobileye, we did try it but
18	At the end of Day 14, I was asking you questions	18	for the time being it is not suitable for us.
19	about the possible engagement of collision-alert and	19	CHAIRMAN: You are conflating a number of different device.
20	lane-keeping devices, and through Mr Leung we were	20	there, are you not? Mobileye 6, for example, has
21	informed that the company was undertaking research with	21	a forward-looking anti-collision device. It picks up
22	Queen's University in Belfast, that had commenced last	22	the speed limits, because it reads speed limits. But
23	autumn, which is now about a year ago. Also, we were	23	you are talking about an anti-dozing device as well.
24	informed that in the market, you will be watching out	24	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Yes, basically, they are
25	for whatever third-party products might be available.	25	two different products. For Mobileye or the two
	Page 2		Page 4
1	The committee has been made aware that there are	1	products being experimented by us, we are trying to
2	devices of that nature available under the trade name of	2	check the facial expression of the bus captain or his
3	Mobileye, and I would like to ask the company whether	3	visual his eyes, so as to alert him, so as to wake
4	you are aware of those sorts of devices.	4	him up. Then there is a sensor on board. Then it
5	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Yes, we were.	5	measures the distance between the bus and the preceding
6	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you considered the engagement of	6	vehicle, and it is aware of the speed of the vehicle.
7	those devices?	7	We have the braking distance, that is, at
8	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Yes, we will.	8	a particular speed, you need to have a reasonable
9	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you not done so as yet?	9	distance from the preceding vehicle to brake in time.
10	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) In year 2014, we did	10	So, if we know that it is very close to the preceding
11	try it out with Mobileye. In 2014, we had a similar	11	vehicle, and if the speed is such that it is not
12	trial scheme with Mobileye, but then the result wasn't	12	rational, then it is about something else, so it is
13	that satisfactory, but of course technology does	13	entirely a different product.
14	progress and in fact we have started to liaise with them	14	We are having a trial of both kinds of products.
15	again.	15	MR PETER DUNCAN: Just so that we don't get confused by any
16	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) If I may add to that. As	16	sort of conflation, can we just, for the moment, keep to
17	of today, we have already got something from Australia,	17	the collision-alert and the lane-keeping device, and
18	and in fact we have something similar to Mobileye	18	then I will ask some questions about the anti-dozing
19	device, so that when a bus captain is driving, if he is	19	device in a moment.
20	to sort of doze off, then we will alert him. So we are	20	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.
21	carrying out a trial, and in fact at the same time we	21	MR PETER DUNCAN: So, with regard to the collision-alert and
22	have also got help from Japan. For the past two years,	22	lane-keeping devices, I understood you to say a few
23	we are looking for something similar, so that when the	23	moments ago that you have re-engaged the possibility of
		24	the Mobileye device; is that correct?
24 25	signs of fatigue are detected from the driver, then we can try to do something to help them.	24	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) We will make

Day	15
-----	----

	Page 5		Page 7
1	reference. In particular, I understand that the other	1	he looked at the operation on board. We also sent one
2	operators are also trying this out. So we will try to	2	of our engineers to Northern Ireland. I think he has
3	look at the results of their pilot schemes. On top of	3	already started to study the matter together with them.
4	our work with Queen's University, we have an open	4	I think soon, in a month or two, the university's
5	attitude as to the functions, the current functions, of	5	researcher will also come to Hong Kong to base
6	Mobileye, although the previous experience was that it	6	themselves here, so as to look at the road conditions.
7	wasn't quite suitable, but I'm sure we can look at it	7	On my part, in the next month or two, I am going to go
8	again.	8	to Queen's University to have a look of the update.
9	MR PETER DUNCAN: Right. Have you started yet to go back to		MR PETER DUNCAN: When do you expect the research will b
10	Mobileye?	10	completed?
11	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Not yet.	11	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I think we only have
12	MR PETER DUNCAN: Is it your intention to do so?	12	a tentative timetable. Summer of next year. But
12	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For the time being, it is	12	of course it depends on the progress.
13	a matter of reading the literature. We haven't yet	13	MR PETER DUNCAN: At this stage of the research, are you
	started any dialogue with Mobileye. This is because	14	able to provide the committee with any indication as to
15			what outcome you would expect?
16	there are similar products in the market, and maybe they	16	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I need to go back to check
17	are better. So we are looking at a few other products and we are also carrying out our own research.	17	
18		18	the progress. Of course the outcome can be shared with
19	MR PETER DUNCAN: Right. Have you commenced any sort of		the committee.
20	engagement with any supplier of collision-alert and	20	MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. My question really is: is the
21	lane-keeping devices?	21	research at the moment such that you are hopeful or
22	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Indeed. An Australian	22	expecting of a particular outcome?
23	company, we are now trying their Australian product.	23	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, I think, in our
24	For a Japanese company, we have had direct dialogue with	24	documents, we have already told you about the nature of
25	them, and they are developing a particular device. And	25	the product ADAS. I think it's in the paper, in the
	Page 6		Page 8
1	on our own, we are also having an anti-collision device.	1	documents.
2	It is different from Mobileye's product and it is being	2	MR PETER DUNCAN: Are you optimistic that this research will
3	carried out in Northern Ireland.	3	result in an effective collision-alert and lane-keeping
4	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Are you prepared to provide	4	device? Are you optimistic or are you not optimistic?
5	the name of the Australian company?	5	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, the most that I can
6	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Yes.	6	say is as follows. For Queen's University, I think for
7	MR PETER DUNCAN: What is it?	7	their mechanical faculty, I think it is such that few
8	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Guardian.	8	other universities are interested in carrying out
9	MR PETER DUNCAN: And are you prepared to provide the name	9	double-decker buses related research, so it is quite
10	of the Japanese company?	10	unique. Then, in the UK, they are in the UK, so it
11	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: Denso.	11	would be good for them to look at it from an European
12	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you.	12	perspective.
13	CHAIRMAN: Could you repeat that?	13	I think we can claim ourselves to be a very large
14	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Denso. It's called	14	bus company. Of course, I have high expectations of
15	Denso.	15	them.
16	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Perhaps you could spell that	16	MR PETER DUNCAN: Let us move then from the collision-alert
17		17	and lane-keeping device, and move to the anti-dozing
17	for the committee.		
17 18	for the committee. DR JOHN CHAN: D-E-N-S-O.	18	device, if I might call it that, or the driver
			device, if I might call it that, or the driver monitoring device, in respect of which you have already
18	DR JOHN CHAN: D-E-N-S-O.	18	-
18 19	DR JOHN CHAN: D-E-N-S-O. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Going back to the research	18 19	monitoring device, in respect of which you have already
18 19 20	DR JOHN CHAN: D-E-N-S-O. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Going back to the research with Queen's University, this, as you told us on the	18 19 20	monitoring device, in respect of which you have already made certain remarks this morning.
18 19 20 21	DR JOHN CHAN: D-E-N-S-O. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Going back to the research with Queen's University, this, as you told us on the last occasion, started about a year ago. What is the	18 19 20 21	monitoring device, in respect of which you have already made certain remarks this morning. In this respect, can I first take you back to one of
18 19 20 21 22	DR JOHN CHAN: D-E-N-S-O. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Going back to the research with Queen's University, this, as you told us on the last occasion, started about a year ago. What is the stage that has been reached with that research?	18 19 20 21 22	monitoring device, in respect of which you have already made certain remarks this morning. In this respect, can I first take you back to one of the files, KMB-1, and ask you to go to page 115.

	Page 9		Page 11
1	CHAIRMAN: The investigation report?	1	five sensory organs. I know it and I have been told by
2	MR PETER DUNCAN: The investigation report, that's indeed		the depots that since it is an Australian product, and
3	it, Mr Chairman.	3	the Australian company also shared our opinion, that is
4	At page 115, paragraph 47, you will see the heading,	4	sometimes, say for example, if the bus captain tilts his
5	"Drowsiness of bus captain":	5	head to look at passengers, then the facial detection
6	"KMB is conducting a trial with a supplier on	6	may be lost, and then it will lead to the vibration.
7	monitoring drowsiness of bus captains while they are	7	We understand this point, but all in all, my
8	driving. The trial test will detect the level of	8	understanding and the feedback of the employees are both
9	alertness of a driver to give an early warning of the	9	positive. So, for this trial, we are going to extend it
10	driver experiencing a 'microsleep'. If the trial	10	so as to engage more bus captains to carry on with the
11	results are satisfactory, such system will be installed	11	trial.
12	in KMB buses."	12	Thank you, Mr Duncan.
12	If I could also just ask you to leave that open but	13	MR PETER DUNCAN: When do you expect the trial will be
14	also have in front of you one of the recommendations of	14	completed?
14	the working group. We will find that at TD-1, page 406.	15	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) In mid-August well,
16	If I can just read into the record this	16	at the end of June, we trial tested with the first batch
17	-	17	
17	recommendation of the working group: "Driver monitoring device such device monitors	17	of bus captains and then we tested with the second batch of captains. We already prepared a questionnaire to
10	the bus captain's behaviour on-board and alerts him/her	10	gauge the reactions of captains, and by the end of this
20	if it detects a lack of attention or drowsiness. When	20	month we will decide whether we will conduct more tests
20		20	
	the system detects potential unsafe behaviours such as	21	at different depots, and then we will look to implement
22 23	'looking aside', 'dozing', 'drowsiness' or 'bad		it by phases.
	posture', the system will give visual warning and voice	23	MR PETER DUNCAN: Do I infer from what you have said that
24	alert. Such device is available in the market, and	24	the likelihood is that this device will be implemented?
25	trial of using it in franchised buses to assess its	25	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) According to results of
	Page 10		Page 12
1	applicability and effectiveness is recommended."	1	the tests so far, we find it positive.
2	applicability and effectiveness is recommended." Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47	2	the tests so far, we find it positive. MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add
	applicability and effectiveness is recommended." Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47 of the investigation report, who was the supplier with		<ul><li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li><li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety</li></ul>
2 3 4	applicability and effectiveness is recommended." Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47 of the investigation report, who was the supplier with whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to	2 3 4	<ul><li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li><li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times</li></ul>
2 3	applicability and effectiveness is recommended." Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47 of the investigation report, who was the supplier with whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to reveal that?	2 3 4 5	the tests so far, we find it positive. MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times and we would certainly make a start on this.
2 3 4	applicability and effectiveness is recommended." Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47 of the investigation report, who was the supplier with whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to reveal that? MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) The company name is	2 3 4 5	<ul><li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li><li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times and we would certainly make a start on this.</li><li>CHAIRMAN: This device, Guardian device, is one that is used</li></ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7	<ul><li>applicability and effectiveness is recommended."</li><li>Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47</li><li>of the investigation report, who was the supplier with</li><li>whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to</li><li>reveal that?</li><li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) The company name is</li><li>Seeing Machines, and the name of the product is</li></ul>	2 3 4 5	<ul><li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li><li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times and we would certainly make a start on this.</li><li>CHAIRMAN: This device, Guardian device, is one that is used in Singapore, is it not?</li></ul>
2 3 4 5 6	<ul> <li>applicability and effectiveness is recommended."</li> <li>Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47</li> <li>of the investigation report, who was the supplier with</li> <li>whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to</li> <li>reveal that?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) The company name is</li> <li>Seeing Machines, and the name of the product is</li> <li>Guardian.</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	<ul><li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li><li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times and we would certainly make a start on this.</li><li>CHAIRMAN: This device, Guardian device, is one that is used in Singapore, is it not?</li><li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Chairman, I know that</li></ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7	<ul> <li>applicability and effectiveness is recommended."</li> <li>Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47</li> <li>of the investigation report, who was the supplier with</li> <li>whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to</li> <li>reveal that?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) The company name is</li> <li>Seeing Machines, and the name of the product is</li> <li>Guardian.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you inform the committee with regard</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	<ul> <li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times and we would certainly make a start on this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: This device, Guardian device, is one that is used in Singapore, is it not?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Chairman, I know that it's in use in Australia, but as far as I know, it is</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	<ul> <li>applicability and effectiveness is recommended."</li> <li>Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47</li> <li>of the investigation report, who was the supplier with</li> <li>whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to</li> <li>reveal that?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) The company name is</li> <li>Seeing Machines, and the name of the product is</li> <li>Guardian.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you inform the committee with regard</li> <li>to the progress of that trial?</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	<ul> <li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times and we would certainly make a start on this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: This device, Guardian device, is one that is used in Singapore, is it not?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Chairman, I know that it's in use in Australia, but as far as I know, it is not deployed in Singapore.</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	<ul> <li>applicability and effectiveness is recommended." Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47 of the investigation report, who was the supplier with whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to reveal that?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) The company name is Seeing Machines, and the name of the product is Guardian.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you inform the committee with regard to the progress of that trial?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, if I may talk</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 9 10 11	<ul> <li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times and we would certainly make a start on this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: This device, Guardian device, is one that is used in Singapore, is it not?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Chairman, I know that it's in use in Australia, but as far as I know, it is not deployed in Singapore.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Singapore has not properly</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	<ul> <li>applicability and effectiveness is recommended." Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47 of the investigation report, who was the supplier with whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to reveal that?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) The company name is Seeing Machines, and the name of the product is Guardian.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you inform the committee with regard to the progress of that trial?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, if I may talk about the process of the trial. Towards the end of June</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	<ul> <li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times and we would certainly make a start on this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: This device, Guardian device, is one that is used in Singapore, is it not?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Chairman, I know that it's in use in Australia, but as far as I know, it is not deployed in Singapore.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Singapore has not properly started using it.</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	<ul> <li>applicability and effectiveness is recommended." Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47 of the investigation report, who was the supplier with whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to reveal that?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) The company name is Seeing Machines, and the name of the product is Guardian.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you inform the committee with regard to the progress of that trial?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, if I may talk about the process of the trial. Towards the end of June this year, the system of Guardian was installed on four</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 9 10 11	<ul> <li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times and we would certainly make a start on this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: This device, Guardian device, is one that is used in Singapore, is it not?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Chairman, I know that it's in use in Australia, but as far as I know, it is not deployed in Singapore.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Singapore has not properly started using it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Well, we can look at that, because it is</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	<ul> <li>applicability and effectiveness is recommended." Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47 of the investigation report, who was the supplier with whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to reveal that?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) The company name is Seeing Machines, and the name of the product is Guardian.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you inform the committee with regard to the progress of that trial?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, if I may talk about the process of the trial. Towards the end of June this year, the system of Guardian was installed on four buses from different depots. This is because we have</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	<ul> <li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times and we would certainly make a start on this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: This device, Guardian device, is one that is used in Singapore, is it not?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Chairman, I know that it's in use in Australia, but as far as I know, it is not deployed in Singapore.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Singapore has not properly started using it.</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	<ul> <li>applicability and effectiveness is recommended." Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47 of the investigation report, who was the supplier with whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to reveal that?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) The company name is Seeing Machines, and the name of the product is Guardian.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you inform the committee with regard to the progress of that trial?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, if I may talk about the process of the trial. Towards the end of June this year, the system of Guardian was installed on four buses from different depots. This is because we have got long-haul trips for different depots, two for</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	<ul> <li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times and we would certainly make a start on this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: This device, Guardian device, is one that is used in Singapore, is it not?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Chairman, I know that it's in use in Australia, but as far as I know, it is not deployed in Singapore.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Singapore has not properly started using it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Well, we can look at that, because it is</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	<ul> <li>applicability and effectiveness is recommended." Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47 of the investigation report, who was the supplier with whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to reveal that?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) The company name is Seeing Machines, and the name of the product is Guardian.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you inform the committee with regard to the progress of that trial?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, if I may talk about the process of the trial. Towards the end of June this year, the system of Guardian was installed on four buses from different depots. This is because we have got long-haul trips for different depots, two for Sha Tin Depot, one for Tuen Mun Depot, and also one from</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	<ul> <li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times and we would certainly make a start on this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: This device, Guardian device, is one that is used in Singapore, is it not?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Chairman, I know that it's in use in Australia, but as far as I know, it is not deployed in Singapore.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Singapore has not properly started using it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Well, we can look at that, because it is certainly my memory that Singapore has been using it for some years.</li> <li>But also, this was the device that was recommended</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	<ul> <li>applicability and effectiveness is recommended." Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47 of the investigation report, who was the supplier with whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to reveal that?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) The company name is Seeing Machines, and the name of the product is Guardian.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you inform the committee with regard to the progress of that trial?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, if I may talk about the process of the trial. Towards the end of June this year, the system of Guardian was installed on four buses from different depots. This is because we have got long-haul trips for different depots, two for</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	<ul> <li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times and we would certainly make a start on this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: This device, Guardian device, is one that is used in Singapore, is it not?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Chairman, I know that it's in use in Australia, but as far as I know, it is not deployed in Singapore.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Singapore has not properly started using it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Well, we can look at that, because it is certainly my memory that Singapore has been using it for some years.</li> <li>But also, this was the device that was recommended after the investigation into the Croydon or Sandilands</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	<ul> <li>applicability and effectiveness is recommended." Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47 of the investigation report, who was the supplier with whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to reveal that?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) The company name is Seeing Machines, and the name of the product is Guardian.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you inform the committee with regard to the progress of that trial?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, if I may talk about the process of the trial. Towards the end of June this year, the system of Guardian was installed on four buses from different depots. This is because we have got long-haul trips for different depots, two for Sha Tin Depot, one for Tuen Mun Depot, and also one from</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	<ul> <li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times and we would certainly make a start on this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: This device, Guardian device, is one that is used in Singapore, is it not?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Chairman, I know that it's in use in Australia, but as far as I know, it is not deployed in Singapore.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Singapore has not properly started using it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Well, we can look at that, because it is certainly my memory that Singapore has been using it for some years.</li> <li>But also, this was the device that was recommended after the investigation into the Croydon or Sandilands tram accident, was it not? It was recommended to be</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>applicability and effectiveness is recommended." Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47 of the investigation report, who was the supplier with whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to reveal that?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) The company name is Seeing Machines, and the name of the product is Guardian.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you inform the committee with regard to the progress of that trial?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, if I may talk about the process of the trial. Towards the end of June this year, the system of Guardian was installed on four buses from different depots. This is because we have got long-haul trips for different depots, two for Sha Tin Depot, one for Tuen Mun Depot, and also one from Long Win Bus.</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 1 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times and we would certainly make a start on this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: This device, Guardian device, is one that is used in Singapore, is it not?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Chairman, I know that it's in use in Australia, but as far as I know, it is not deployed in Singapore.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Singapore has not properly started using it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Well, we can look at that, because it is certainly my memory that Singapore has been using it for some years.</li> <li>But also, this was the device that was recommended after the investigation into the Croydon or Sandilands</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>applicability and effectiveness is recommended." Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47 of the investigation report, who was the supplier with whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to reveal that?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) The company name is Seeing Machines, and the name of the product is Guardian.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you inform the committee with regard to the progress of that trial?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, if I may talk about the process of the trial. Towards the end of June this year, the system of Guardian was installed on four buses from different depots. This is because we have got long-haul trips for different depots, two for Sha Tin Depot, one for Tuen Mun Depot, and also one from Long Win Bus. The initial trial results are such that it is</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times and we would certainly make a start on this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: This device, Guardian device, is one that is used in Singapore, is it not?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Chairman, I know that it's in use in Australia, but as far as I know, it is not deployed in Singapore.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Singapore has not properly started using it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Well, we can look at that, because it is certainly my memory that Singapore has been using it for some years.</li> <li>But also, this was the device that was recommended after the investigation into the Croydon or Sandilands tram accident, was it not? It was recommended to be</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<ul> <li>applicability and effectiveness is recommended." Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47 of the investigation report, who was the supplier with whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to reveal that?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) The company name is Seeing Machines, and the name of the product is Guardian.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you inform the committee with regard to the progress of that trial?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, if I may talk about the process of the trial. Towards the end of June this year, the system of Guardian was installed on four buses from different depots. This is because we have got long-haul trips for different depots, two for Sha Tin Depot, one for Tuen Mun Depot, and also one from Long Win Bus. The initial trial results are such that it is effective, and we are able to detect, say for example,</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<ul> <li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times and we would certainly make a start on this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: This device, Guardian device, is one that is used in Singapore, is it not?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Chairman, I know that it's in use in Australia, but as far as I know, it is not deployed in Singapore.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Singapore has not properly started using it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Well, we can look at that, because it is certainly my memory that Singapore has been using it for some years.</li> <li>But also, this was the device that was recommended after the investigation into the Croydon or Sandilands tram accident, was it not? It was recommended to be installed and was installed after the investigation was</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>applicability and effectiveness is recommended." Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47 of the investigation report, who was the supplier with whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to reveal that?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) The company name is Seeing Machines, and the name of the product is Guardian.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you inform the committee with regard to the progress of that trial?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, if I may talk about the process of the trial. Towards the end of June this year, the system of Guardian was installed on four buses from different depots. This is because we have got long-haul trips for different depots, two for Sha Tin Depot, one for Tuen Mun Depot, and also one from Long Win Bus. The initial trial results are such that it is effective, and we are able to detect, say for example, if the bus driver closes his eye longer than winking,</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times and we would certainly make a start on this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: This device, Guardian device, is one that is used in Singapore, is it not?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Chairman, I know that it's in use in Australia, but as far as I know, it is not deployed in Singapore.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Singapore has not properly started using it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Well, we can look at that, because it is certainly my memory that Singapore has been using it for some years.</li> <li>But also, this was the device that was recommended after the investigation into the Croydon or Sandilands tram accident, was it not? It was recommended to be installed and was installed after the investigation was concluded? Transport for London.</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>applicability and effectiveness is recommended." Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47 of the investigation report, who was the supplier with whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to reveal that?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) The company name is Seeing Machines, and the name of the product is Guardian.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you inform the committee with regard to the progress of that trial?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, if I may talk about the process of the trial. Towards the end of June this year, the system of Guardian was installed on four buses from different depots. This is because we have got long-haul trips for different depots, two for Sha Tin Depot, one for Tuen Mun Depot, and also one from Long Win Bus. The initial trial results are such that it is effective, and we are able to detect, say for example, if the bus driver closes his eye longer than winking, and there is a voice alert, then the back of the seat</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times and we would certainly make a start on this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: This device, Guardian device, is one that is used in Singapore, is it not?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Chairman, I know that it's in use in Australia, but as far as I know, it is not deployed in Singapore.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Singapore has not properly started using it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Well, we can look at that, because it is certainly my memory that Singapore has been using it for some years.</li> <li>But also, this was the device that was recommended after the investigation into the Croydon or Sandilands tram accident, was it not? It was recommended to be installed and was installed after the investigation was concluded? Transport for London.</li> <li>Well, we have the report. We can make that</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>applicability and effectiveness is recommended." Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47 of the investigation report, who was the supplier with whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to reveal that?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) The company name is Seeing Machines, and the name of the product is Guardian.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you inform the committee with regard to the progress of that trial?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, if I may talk about the process of the trial. Towards the end of June this year, the system of Guardian was installed on four buses from different depots. This is because we have got long-haul trips for different depots, two for Sha Tin Depot, one for Tuen Mun Depot, and also one from Long Win Bus. The initial trial results are such that it is effective, and we are able to detect, say for example, if the bus driver closes his eye longer than winking, and there is a voice alert, then the back of the seat will vibrate. I myself also tested it on two buses, one</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times and we would certainly make a start on this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: This device, Guardian device, is one that is used in Singapore, is it not?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Chairman, I know that it's in use in Australia, but as far as I know, it is not deployed in Singapore.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Singapore has not properly started using it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Well, we can look at that, because it is certainly my memory that Singapore has been using it for some years.</li> <li>But also, this was the device that was recommended after the investigation into the Croydon or Sandilands tram accident, was it not? It was recommended to be installed and was installed after the investigation was concluded? Transport for London.</li> <li>Well, we have the report. We can make that available to you.</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>applicability and effectiveness is recommended." Now, could I ask this: with regard to paragraph 47</li> <li>of the investigation report, who was the supplier with whom this trial was being conducted? Are you able to reveal that?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) The company name is Seeing Machines, and the name of the product is Guardian.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you inform the committee with regard to the progress of that trial?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, if I may talk about the process of the trial. Towards the end of June this year, the system of Guardian was installed on four buses from different depots. This is because we have got long-haul trips for different depots, two for Sha Tin Depot, one for Tuen Mun Depot, and also one from Long Win Bus. The initial trial results are such that it is effective, and we are able to detect, say for example, if the bus driver closes his eye longer than winking, and there is a voice alert, then the back of the seat will vibrate. I myself also tested it on two buses, one from Tuen Mun Depot, the other from Sha Tin Depot.</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>the tests so far, we find it positive.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add something. Any device that can facilitate road safety is something we will try. We will move with the times and we would certainly make a start on this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: This device, Guardian device, is one that is used in Singapore, is it not?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Chairman, I know that it's in use in Australia, but as far as I know, it is not deployed in Singapore.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Singapore has not properly started using it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Well, we can look at that, because it is certainly my memory that Singapore has been using it for some years.</li> <li>But also, this was the device that was recommended after the investigation into the Croydon or Sandilands tram accident, was it not? It was recommended to be installed and was installed after the investigation was concluded? Transport for London.</li> <li>Well, we have the report. We can make that available to you.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Two or three years ago, we</li> </ul>

3 (Pages 9 to 12)

	Page 13		Page 15
1	drivers, the captains, and also truck drivers, they	1	(b) subject to further assessment on the technical,
2	might doze off and in many cities the device is in	2	operational and financial feasibility, consideration may
3	common use already. So, for metro or city buses, for	3	be given to retrofitting all seats in the upper deck
4	long-haul routes, for example airport routes, I feel	4	with seat belts on buses deployed for specific bus
5	that this device has a key role to play and there are	5	routes, ie long-haul routes which are operated via
6	benefits.	6	expressways with relatively fewer bus stops."
7	For busy areas or roads, since some captains would	7	So we see there those recommendations, and could
8	have to tilt their heads quite a lot to look at	8	I also ask you in this context to look again at the
9	pedestrians and traffic lights, so we must be very	9	investigation report which was referred to earlier this
10	careful not to cause nuisance to the captains. That's	10	morning, this time at page 114. If I quote from
11	why, for the research in Northern Ireland and the work	11	paragraph 40, under the heading, "Other measures to
12	done by Denso in Japan, I think the Guardian system can	12	enhance bus safety", the report states as follows:
13	be deployed in some routes. And, as we said, we should	13	"KMB has already requested its suppliers to install
14	have different strategies or treatments for different	14	safety belts on all [buses] as a standard feature for
15	routes.	15	new buses ordered after 5 March 2018. As for buses that
16	MR PETER DUNCAN: Why would the different routes have	16	are currently in service, where certain routes so
17	an impact on this?	17	require, safety belts will be installed on the upper
18	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) In busy urban roads, since	18	deck of KMB buses phase by phase."
19	the bus captains would likely move or tilt their heads	19	So, if I understand things correctly, what has been
20	quite a lot to assess the road conditions or traffic	20	said in the investigation report is consistent with the
21	lights and there are a lot of bends, this would be very	21	recommendations of the working group.
22	different from road sections that are straight. For	22	Now, has the retrofitting of these seat belts yet
23	example, for an airport route, the bus would often use	23	commenced?
24	the highway, and the bus captains are unlikely to tilt	24	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) To install safety belts on
25	their heads quite as much. So the situation is	25	the upper deck, technically speaking, we would have to
	Page 14		Page 16
1	different from cities that deploy big trucks or buses.	1	consider the issue of gravity. The government and
2	MR PETER DUNCAN: I am going to move now from these	2	ourselves well, the government has consulted us for
3	anti-dozing devices to the question of seat belts.	3	certain information and our supplier conducting
4	Could I introduce this by referring you again to the	4	a technical assessment, and the progress has been
5	investigation report sorry, first of all, to the	5	positive so far. The safety belts are relatively heavy.
6	recommendations of the working group. We will get this	6	If they are to be installed on the upper deck, the
7	again at bundle TD-1, this time at page 407.	7	government would have to conduct tilt tests. If this is
8	CHAIRMAN: These are the recommendations that were expressed		technically feasible, it won't be an issue to install
9	in the paper made available to LegCo for discussion on	9	them. Whereas for the two main suppliers, Volvo and
10			
	25 July of this year; is that correct?	10	ADL, the progress has been very positive, however we
11	25 July of this year; is that correct? MR PETER DUNCAN: That's correct, Mr Chairman. We see that	11	ADL, the progress has been very positive, however we would still have to wait until the tilt tests are
12	<ul><li>25 July of this year; is that correct?</li><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: That's correct, Mr Chairman. We see that reference on page 403.</li></ul>	11 12	ADL, the progress has been very positive, however we would still have to wait until the tilt tests are completed.
12 13	<ul><li>25 July of this year; is that correct?</li><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: That's correct, Mr Chairman. We see that reference on page 403.</li><li>CHAIRMAN: Thank you.</li></ul>	11 12 13	ADL, the progress has been very positive, however we would still have to wait until the tilt tests are completed. MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you give the committee some idea as to
12 13 14	<ul><li>25 July of this year; is that correct?</li><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: That's correct, Mr Chairman. We see that reference on page 403.</li><li>CHAIRMAN: Thank you.</li><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The section on seat belts starts at the</li></ul>	11 12 13 14	<ul><li>ADL, the progress has been very positive, however we would still have to wait until the tilt tests are completed.</li><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you give the committee some idea as the financial implications of the retrofitting of the</li></ul>
12 13 14 15	<ul><li>25 July of this year; is that correct?</li><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: That's correct, Mr Chairman. We see that reference on page 403.</li><li>CHAIRMAN: Thank you.</li><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The section on seat belts starts at the bottom of page 407, and it runs through to page 410.</li></ul>	11 12 13 14 15	<ul><li>ADL, the progress has been very positive, however we would still have to wait until the tilt tests are completed.</li><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you give the committee some idea as the financial implications of the retrofitting of the seat belts?</li></ul>
12 13 14 15 16	<ul><li>25 July of this year; is that correct?</li><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: That's correct, Mr Chairman. We see that reference on page 403.</li><li>CHAIRMAN: Thank you.</li><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The section on seat belts starts at the bottom of page 407, and it runs through to page 410. If I could just bring your attention, please, to</li></ul>	11 12 13 14 15 16	<ul><li>ADL, the progress has been very positive, however we would still have to wait until the tilt tests are completed.</li><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you give the committee some idea as the financial implications of the retrofitting of the seat belts?</li><li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) This is not cheap, or</li></ul>
12 13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>25 July of this year; is that correct?</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: That's correct, Mr Chairman. We see that reference on page 403.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Thank you.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The section on seat belts starts at the bottom of page 407, and it runs through to page 410. If I could just bring your attention, please, to paragraph 16, which contains the recommendation and the</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>11</li> <li>12</li> <li>13</li> <li>14</li> <li>15</li> <li>16</li> <li>17</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>ADL, the progress has been very positive, however we would still have to wait until the tilt tests are completed.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you give the committee some idea as the financial implications of the retrofitting of the seat belts?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) This is not cheap, or should I say, in the beginning of this year, a special</li> </ul>
12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>25 July of this year; is that correct?</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: That's correct, Mr Chairman. We see that reference on page 403.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Thank you.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The section on seat belts starts at the bottom of page 407, and it runs through to page 410. If I could just bring your attention, please, to paragraph 16, which contains the recommendation and the proposed way forward. If I could quote from</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>11</li> <li>12</li> <li>13</li> <li>14</li> <li>15</li> <li>16</li> <li>17</li> <li>18</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>ADL, the progress has been very positive, however we would still have to wait until the tilt tests are completed.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you give the committee some idea as the financial implications of the retrofitting of the seat belts?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) This is not cheap, or should I say, in the beginning of this year, a special committee of our company issued clear instructions. Our</li> </ul>
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<ul> <li>25 July of this year; is that correct?</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: That's correct, Mr Chairman. We see that reference on page 403.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Thank you.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The section on seat belts starts at the bottom of page 407, and it runs through to page 410. If I could just bring your attention, please, to paragraph 16, which contains the recommendation and the proposed way forward. If I could quote from paragraph 16:</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>11</li> <li>12</li> <li>13</li> <li>14</li> <li>15</li> <li>16</li> <li>17</li> <li>18</li> <li>19</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>ADL, the progress has been very positive, however we would still have to wait until the tilt tests are completed.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you give the committee some idea as the financial implications of the retrofitting of the seat belts?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) This is not cheap, or should I say, in the beginning of this year, a special committee of our company issued clear instructions. Our buses procured in 2019 and after would be fitted with</li> </ul>
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>25 July of this year; is that correct?</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: That's correct, Mr Chairman. We see that reference on page 403.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Thank you.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The section on seat belts starts at the bottom of page 407, and it runs through to page 410. If I could just bring your attention, please, to paragraph 16, which contains the recommendation and the proposed way forward. If I could quote from paragraph 16: "Having regard to the points mentioned in</li> </ul>	<ol> <li>11</li> <li>12</li> <li>13</li> <li>14</li> <li>15</li> <li>16</li> <li>17</li> <li>18</li> <li>19</li> <li>20</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>ADL, the progress has been very positive, however we would still have to wait until the tilt tests are completed.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you give the committee some idea as the financial implications of the retrofitting of the seat belts?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) This is not cheap, or should I say, in the beginning of this year, a special committee of our company issued clear instructions. Our buses procured in 2019 and after would be fitted with safety belts. As for the retrofitting of safety belts,</li> </ul>
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>25 July of this year; is that correct?</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: That's correct, Mr Chairman. We see that reference on page 403.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Thank you.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The section on seat belts starts at the bottom of page 407, and it runs through to page 410. If I could just bring your attention, please, to paragraph 16, which contains the recommendation and the proposed way forward. If I could quote from paragraph 16: <ul> <li>"Having regard to the points mentioned in paragraphs 10 to 15 above, the working group has arrived</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	111 122 133 144 155 166 177 188 199 200 211	<ul> <li>ADL, the progress has been very positive, however we would still have to wait until the tilt tests are completed.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you give the committee some idea as the financial implications of the retrofitting of the seat belts?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) This is not cheap, or should I say, in the beginning of this year, a special committee of our company issued clear instructions. Our buses procured in 2019 and after would be fitted with safety belts. As for the retrofitting of safety belts, where possible, especially on long-haul routes, we would</li> </ul>
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>25 July of this year; is that correct?</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: That's correct, Mr Chairman. We see that reference on page 403.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Thank you.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The section on seat belts starts at the bottom of page 407, and it runs through to page 410. If I could just bring your attention, please, to paragraph 16, which contains the recommendation and the proposed way forward. If I could quote from paragraph 16: <ul> <li>"Having regard to the points mentioned in paragraphs 10 to 15 above, the working group has arrived at the following recommendations with a view to giving</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	<ol> <li>11</li> <li>12</li> <li>13</li> <li>14</li> <li>15</li> <li>16</li> <li>17</li> <li>18</li> <li>19</li> <li>20</li> <li>21</li> <li>22</li> </ol>	<ul> <li>ADL, the progress has been very positive, however we would still have to wait until the tilt tests are completed.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you give the committee some idea as to the financial implications of the retrofitting of the seat belts?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) This is not cheap, or should I say, in the beginning of this year, a special committee of our company issued clear instructions. Our buses procured in 2019 and after would be fitted with safety belts. As for the retrofitting of safety belts, where possible, especially on long-haul routes, we would install safety belts on the upper deck. We do not want</li> </ul>
12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>25 July of this year; is that correct?</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: That's correct, Mr Chairman. We see that reference on page 403.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Thank you.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The section on seat belts starts at the bottom of page 407, and it runs through to page 410. If I could just bring your attention, please, to paragraph 16, which contains the recommendation and the proposed way forward. If I could quote from paragraph 16: <ul> <li>"Having regard to the points mentioned in paragraphs 10 to 15 above, the working group has arrived</li> </ul> </li> </ul>	111 122 133 144 155 166 177 188 199 200 211	<ul> <li>ADL, the progress has been very positive, however we would still have to wait until the tilt tests are completed.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Can you give the committee some idea as the financial implications of the retrofitting of the seat belts?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) This is not cheap, or should I say, in the beginning of this year, a special committee of our company issued clear instructions. Our buses procured in 2019 and after would be fitted with safety belts. As for the retrofitting of safety belts, where possible, especially on long-haul routes, we would</li> </ul>

	Page 17		Page 19
1	cost about \$200,000 per bus.	1	DR NORMAN LEUNG: Thank you, Mr Chairman.
2	CHAIRMAN: That is on the upper deck?	2	MR PETER DUNCAN: Has the company ever in the past
3	MR ROGER LEE: (Nodded head).	3	approached the government with regard to some
4	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Nodded head).	4	assistance, let's call it a subsidy, with regard to the
5	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Approximately how many buse	5	need to, I'd like to say, modernise its fleet?
6	do you expect would be retrofitted, how many buses in	6	DR NORMAN LEUNG: Never. Specifically this was the first
7	your fleet?	7	time I talked to him about subsidy for retrofitting the
8	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) I think nearly 3,600	8	seat belts.
9	long-haul buses.	9	MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, do I understand correctly that the
10	MR PETER DUNCAN: I'm trying to do the maths.	10	new buses will have seat belts upstairs and downstairs?
11	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I would like to add	11	MR ROGER LEE: Correct.
12	something. Currently, we have 4,200 to 4,300 buses.	12	MR PETER DUNCAN: Has the company given any consideration as
13	That is for KMB and Long Win Bus combined. Some buses	13	to whether or does the company have any view as to
14	are fully equipped with safety belts. For some others,	14	whether the public will actually utilise the seat belts?
15	as they will retire in the next years for buses that	15	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) We conducted a rough
16	will retire in two or three years, they might not need	16	assessment on how the public would see safety belts.
17	to be retrofitted. For long-haul buses, I do not have	17	For short-haul routes safety belts are unlikely to be
18	the exact figure, but about one-third of our buses would	18	used, especially on the lower deck. For long-haul
19	go on long-haul routes, so that comes to about 1,000.	19	routes, safety belts would be more popular.
20	MR PETER DUNCAN: Do I understand that the new buses will	20	But they are not hugely popular with passengers
21	have seat belts	21	because it is somewhat a hassle to put them on. But, in
22	CHAIRMAN: Before you move on, Mr Duncan earlier, Mr Lee,	22	our view, especially for long-haul routes, the trend is
23	you said this involved retrofitting 3,600 long-haul	23	that safety belts would be more and more important. For
24	buses. Are you now correcting that statement and in	24	passengers that want to have a nap on the bus, they can
25	fact it involves 1,000?	25	choose to put on safety belts. I hope more and more
	Page 18		Page 20
1	DR NORMAN LEUNG: Yes.	1	passengers would use them in the future. At the moment,
2	MR ROGER LEE: Yes.	2	they are not very popular. But KMB should follow the
3	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	3	trend. At the end of the day this is a safety device.
4	Yes, Mr Duncan.	4	MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the company have a view as to whether
5	MR PETER DUNCAN: I'm just trying to do the mathematics.	5	there should be any legislative backup for the use of
6	1,000 buses at \$200,000 per bus?	6	seat belts, in other words to make it compulsory that
7	DR JOHN CHAN: Yes.	7	persons utilise seat belts where they are provided?
8	MR PETER DUNCAN: \$200 million?	8	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) This is somewhat difficult
9	DR NORMAN LEUNG: Yes.	9	because passengers can stand on buses in Hong Kong. So,
10	MR PETER DUNCAN: Is the cost of that something that has	10	by way of legislation, this is a challenge. And the
11	been discussed with the government?	11	second challenge is enforcement. Bus captains are often
12	MR ROGER LEE: No.	12	harassed these days. KMB has not set up any rules to
13	CHAIRMAN: Sorry, Dr Leung	13	enforce this, but we find it positive to allow
14	DR NORMAN LEUNG: May I just add. Recently I had a meeting	14	passengers the choice of putting on safety belts.
15	with the government official and in fact I talked to him	15	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. I'm going to leave the subject
16	and requested the government whether they can offer any	16	of safety belts now.
17	assistance to us in retrofitting these safety belts, and	17	Can I move to something else, which I will introduce
18	the response was quite positive, if I may put it this	18	by asking you to turn up KMB-4.
19	way.	19	Can I ask you to turn, please, to page 1182 of the
20	CHAIRMAN: Can you identify with whom you had these	20	bundle, which is an extract from the annual report of
21	conversations?	21	the listed company, that's Transport International
22	DR NORMAN LEUNG: Yes, Mr Chairman. Mr Joseph Lai,	22	Holdings Ltd, for 2012. On that page, you will see the
23	permanent secretary for transport, and his deputy,	23	members of the board of directors, and in particular you
- ·	Mr Kevin Choi, deputy secretary for transport.	24	will see the names of the independent non-executive
24	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.	25	-

1DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.1representatives from KMB, the evidence that the2MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, I'm going to ask a couple of2committee had heard from a Mr Alok Jain; do you remember3questions about the independent non-executive directors,3that issue coming up?4and please understand I am asking these questions with4You will recall that Mr Jain's evidence I will5the utmost respect to those who have served and continue6Day 13 at page 41 but his evidence was to the effect7Firstly, is it a correct observation that none of7that in 2014 sorry, Day 13, page 41 is a summary of8the independent non-executive directors have8his evidence, but as I put it to you, his evidence was9a background of safety matters?9that in 2014, the company had considered a project which10DR NORMAN LEUNG: Well, specifically safety matters well10had involved the real-time monitoring of driver11you can say that we know personally, I have been10had involved the real-time monitoring of driver12involved with bus operation for a number of years. In12Do you remember that was the nature of the evidence13fact, I have been a director of KMB since year 2000, so13that I raised? Do you recall that? Do you recall my14for 17 years. And of course we care about the new14raising tha?15buses, you know, for example, we have to upgrade our15MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. And your response and thi16 <td< th=""><th></th><th>Page 21</th><th></th><th>Page 23</th></td<>		Page 21		Page 23
3         Mc Gordon Six Koring Clue, and Prof Liu Pak Wai. We see         3         regard to how often the benefit of new vides and           4         the list of the independents.         6         page 1886. This is the list of the company directors.           5         If I could then ask you to go to KMD-5, at         6         directors imple to appointed.           6         page 1886. This is the list of the company directors.         6         policy in that respect?           7         as set out in the annual reports for the year 2016. We         8         different directors serve on different committees, with           9         the independent non-executive directors. Again, the         9         negard to their expertise, so to geal. This its why you           10         none list, is that you fhrough each of the reports between         12         Bus, and that's why he has been requested to serve on           12         It wor't take you through each of the reports between         12         Bus, and that's why he has been requested to serve on the and           14         executive committee of the board, which is seally the         secutive committee of the board, which is seally the           15         thes standing committer, and the cremuneration committer.         if the monogination committer, and the cremuneration committer.           16         DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Dancan.         17         a very disting inhed Agordon the a	1	We can see those listed as Dr Leung and Dr Chan,	1	DR NORMAN LEUNG: Yes. Yes.
3         Mr Gordon Siu Komig Chue, and Prof Liu Pak Wai. We see         3         regard to how often the benefit of new ideas and           4         the ist of the independent.         4         therefore new people as independent non-executive           6         page 1986. This is the list of the company directors.         6         policy in that respect?           7         as set out in the annual report for the year 2016. We         8         different directors serve on different committees, with           9         the independent non-executive directors. Again, the         9         regard to their expective, so to great. This is the sy ou           11         Port Lin.         11         the managing director of Kowloom Motor Bs and Long Win           12         I won't take you through each of the reports between         12         Bus, and that W Joh Chan. No resumple, was formerly           14         Port Lin.         11         the managing director of Kowloom Motor Bs and Long Win           15         Dtos ways is that correct?         14         executive committee of the board, which is senight be appointed for the previous and the remuneration committee, and the remuneration committee and t	2	present this morning; Dr Eric Li Ka Cheung,	2	MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the company have any policy with
5       IT could then ask you to go to KMB-5, at       5       directors might be appointed? Is there any particular         6       page 1896. This is the list of the company directors.       6       policy in that respect?         7       as set out in the annual report of the year 2016. We       8       different directors surve on different committees, with         8       ean see by reference to the astrisk the independents,       8       different directors surve on different committees, with         10       name list. DT Leang, Dr Chan, Dr Enic Li, M Niu and       10       with see that Mr John Chan, for example, was formerly         11       the managing director of Kowloom Moort Bus and Long Win       11       the managing director of Kowloom Moort Bus and Long Win         12       I wort take you through each of the reports between       13       the standing committee of the board, which is seally the         14       were no changes in the independents during the course of       14       executive committee of the board, which is seally be         15       IDE NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       16       as well; whereas Pof Liu Pak Wai, for example, is         19       page 2108. This is a list of directors for the year       19       to annot them as an example, Wa Duncan.         20       2017. We can see, at hat page, 2108, that the 2004. This is a list of directors for the year       19       to atom them as an e	3		3	
5       IT could then ask you to go to KMB-5, at       5       directors might be appointed? Is there any particular         6       page 1896. This is the list of the company directors.       6       policy in that respect?         7       as set out in the annual report of the year 2016. We       8       different directors surve on different committees, with         8       ean see by reference to the astrisk the independents,       8       different directors surve on different committees, with         10       name list. DT Leang, Dr Chan, Dr Enic Li, M Niu and       10       with see that Mr John Chan, for example, was formerly         11       the managing director of Kowloom Moort Bus and Long Win       11       the managing director of Kowloom Moort Bus and Long Win         12       I wort take you through each of the reports between       13       the standing committee of the board, which is seally the         14       were no changes in the independents during the course of       14       executive committee of the board, which is seally be         15       IDE NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       16       as well; whereas Pof Liu Pak Wai, for example, is         19       page 2108. This is a list of directors for the year       19       to annot them as an example, Wa Duncan.         20       2017. We can see, at hat page, 2108, that the 2004. This is a list of directors for the year       19       to atom them as an e	4	-	4	-
6       page 1896. This is the list of the company directors,       6       policy in that respect?         7       as set out in the ammal report for the year 2016. We       7       DR NORMAN LEUNG: We have a number of board committees, and         9       the independent non-executive directors. Again, the       9       regard to their expertise, so to speak. That's kity you         10       name list: Dr Leung, Dr Chan, Dr Eric Li, Mr Siu and       10       will see that Mr John Chan, for example, was formerly         11       the managing director of Kowhoon Motor Bus and Long Win       11       the managing director of Kowhoon Motor Bus and Long Win         12       Twon't take you through each of the reports between       12       Bus, and that's why he has been requested to serve on         13       diver and 2016, but you with, I think. confirm that there       12       Bus, and that's why he has been requested to serve on         14       were no changes in the independent forcer.       15       the somitanding committee, and the remementation committee.         15       those year: is that correct?       15       the somitanding committee of the board, and he also serves on the board         16       DR NORMAN LEUNC: Correct, Mr Duncan.       17       a very distinguished economish, the serves on the board         20       Jonger an independent force.       22       atone of the previous hearings. I think it was <td>5</td> <td>-</td> <td>5</td> <td></td>	5	-	5	
7       as set out in the annual report for the year 2016. We       7       DR NORMAN LEUNG: We have a number of board committees, and different directors serve on different committees, with         8       can see by reference to the asterisk the independents.       8         9       name list: Dr Leung, Dr Chan, Dr Eric Li, Mr Siu and       10       will see that Mr John Chan, for example, was formerly         11       Prof Liu.       11       the independent on-executive directors. A standard committees, and the swhys head have an unber of board committees, and the remover and and Long Win         13       2012 and 2016, but you will, Huhak, confirm that there       13       14       the standing committee of the board, and he also serves on         14       were no changes in the independents during the course of       15       the nonination committee, and the removersion committee         16       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       16       as well; whereas Prof Liu Pak Wai, I or easynple, is         17       MR PETER DUNCAN: And Mr Tsang Wai Hung has been appointed       20       MR PETER DUNCAN: And Mr Tsang Wai Hung has been appointed         21       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       21       I want to now go back to a matter which was raised         23       as independent non-executive directors.       22       are enserging up to sak a couple of         24       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       22	6		6	
8         can see by reference to the asterisk the independents.         8         different directors serve on different committees, with           9         the independent non-executive directors. Again, the         9         regard to their expertise, so to speak. That's why you           11         Prof Lia.         11         We regard to their expertise, so to speak. That's why you           12         I won't take you through each of the reports between         12         Bus, and that's why he has been requested to serve on           13         D12 2012 and 2016, but you with think, confirm that there         12         Bus, and that's why he has been requested to serve on           14         were no changes in the independents during the course of         14         executive committee of the board, and he also serves on           15         those years; is that correct?         15         the nonination committee, and the remuneration committee           16         D RN OKMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.         17         a very distinguished economist, he serves on the board           18         Thein If could take you, please, to KMB-6 at         18         to offer strategic development of our bis company, just           19         page 210.         Que an see, at that page, 2108, that the         20         MR PETER DUNCAN: And Mr Tsang Wai Hung has been appointed           24         DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan. <t< td=""><td></td><td></td><td>7</td><td></td></t<>			7	
9         the independent non-executive directors. Again, the         9         regard to their expertise, so to speak. That's why you           10         name list: Dr Leung, Dr Chan, Dr Eric Li, Mr Sia and         10         will see that Mr John Chan, for example, was formedy           11         Prof Liu.         11         the managing director of Kowhoon Motor Bus and Long Win           12         I won't take you through each of the reports between         12         Bus, and that's why he has been requested to serve on           13         2012 and 2016, but you will, 1 think, confirm that there         13         the standing commine: of the board, and he also serves on           14         were no changes in the independent diring the course of         the standing commine: of the board, which is really the           15         thes your; si khat correct?         15         the nonination committee, and the remuceration committee           16         DR NORMAN LEUNC: Correct, Mr Duncan.         16         as well: wheras Prof Liu Pak Wai, for sample, is         to offer strategic development of our bus company, just           12         longer an independent director.         22         INR NETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Dr Leung.         1           21         longer an independent director.         23         act one of the previous hearings. It finis it was           23         DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.         1			8	
10       name list: Dr Leung, Dr Chan, Dr Eric Li, Mr Siu and       10       will see that Mr John Chan, for example, was formerly         11       Prof Lu.       11       the managing director of Kowlom Motor Bus and Long Win         12       Itwon't take you through each of the reports between       12       Bus, and that's why he has been requested to serve on         13       2012 and 2016, but you will, 1 think, comfirm that there       13       the standing committee of the board, which is really the         14       were no changes in the independents during the course of       14       executive committee of the board, and he also serves on         16       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       16       as well; whereas Prof Liu Pak Wai, for example, is         17       MR PTETER DUNCAN: Thank you.       17       a very distinguished economist, how company, just         19       page 2108. This is a list of directors for the year       19       to name them as an example. Mr Duncan.         20       2017. We can see, at that page, 2108, that the       20       MR PETER DUNCAN: And Mr Tsang Wai Hung has been appointe?         23       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       21       I want to ony go boak to a matter Which was nised         24       at one of the previous hearings. I think it was       actually Day 13. This was the subject of real-time         24       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct,		-	9	
11       Prof Liu.       11       the managing director of Kowloon Motor Bus and Long Win         12       I won't take you through each of the reports between       12       Bus, and that's why he has been requested to serve on         13       2012 and 2016, but you will, 1 think, confirm that there       13       the standing committee of the board, which is really the         14       were no changes in the independents during the course of       14       the standing committee of the board, which is really the         15       theso years, is that correct?       15       the nomination committee, and the remuneration committee         16       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       16       as well; whereas an example, Mr Duncan.       20         20       2017. We can see, at that page, 2108, that the       20       MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Dr Leung.       21       I want to now go back to a matter which was raised         20       longer an independent more.       22       at one of the previous hearings. I hink it was         22       as an independent non-executive director.       23       at one of the previous hearings. I hink it was         23       as NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       24       representatives from KMB, the exidence that the         2       MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, I'm going to ask a couple of       an independent non-executive directors.       3			10	
12       I wort take you through each of the reports between       12       Bus, and that's why he has been requested to serve on         13       2012 and 2016, but you will, I hink, confirm that three       13       the standing committee of the board, which is really the         14       were no changes in the independents during the course of       14       texecuric committee of the board, and he also serves on         15       those years; is that correct?       15       the nomination committee, and the renumeration committee         16       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       16       as well; whereas PrOI Lin PaK Wai, for example, is         17       are yeig distinguished economist, he serves on the board       17       a very distinguished economist, he serves on the board         18       Then if I could take you, please, to KMB-6 at       18       to offer strategic development of our bus company. Just         19       page 2108. This is a list of directors for the year       19       to name them as an example, Mr Duncan.         20       longer an independent director.       21       I want to now go back to a matter which was ruised         21       arous of hump and intuke and please understand I am asking these upotence.       22       i one of the previous hearings. I think it was         22       arous of the previous hearings. I think it was       actually Day 13. This was the subject of real-time				
13       2012 and 2016, but you will, 1 think, confirm that there       13       the standing committee of the board, which is really the         14       were no changes in the independents during the course of       14       executive committee of the board, which is really the         15       the synthesis is the street?       15       the nomination committee, and the remuneration committee         16       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       16       a very distinguished economist, he serves on the board         18       Then if I could take you, please, to KMB-6 at       18       to offer strategic development of our bus company, just         20       2017. We can see, at that page, 2108, that the       20       MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Dr Leung.         21       lorger an independent forector.       22       at one of the provious hearings. I think it was         23       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       24       actually Day 13. This was the subject of real-time         24       MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, I'm going to ask a couple of       1       representatives from KMB, the evidence that the         2       MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, I'm going to ask a couple of       1       representatives from KMB, the evidence that the         2       MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, I'm going to ask a couple of       1       representatives from KMB, the evidence that the         3       and please un				
14       executive committee of the board, and he also serves on         15       those years; is that correct?       15         16       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       16         17       MR PFTER DUNCAN: Thank you.       17         18       Then if Loould take you, please, to KMB-6 at       18       to offer strategic development of our bus company, just         19       page 2108. This is a list of directors for the year       19       to name them as an example, Mr Duncan.         20       2017. We can see, at that page. 2108, that the       20       MR PFTER DUNCAN: Thank you, Dr Leung.         21       directors have changed, in that Mr Gordon Siu is no       21       I want to now go back to a matter which was raised         22       longer an independent director.       22       at one of the previous hearings. 1 think it was         23       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       23       actually Day 13. This was the subject of real-time         2       a questions about the independent non-executive directors.       25       in particular when I raised with you, with the         2       guestions about the independent non-executive directors.       3       that issue coming up?       4         3       the utmost respect to bace who have served and continue       6       to serve as independent non-executive directors.       7				
15       those years; is that correct?       15       the nomination committee, and the remuneration committee         16       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       16       as well; whereas Prof Liu Pak Wai, for example, is         17       MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you.       17       a very distinguished conomist, he serves on the board         18       Then if I could take you, please, to KMB-6 at       18       to offer strategic development of our bus company, just         19       page 2108. This is a list of directors for the year       20       2017. We can see, at that page, 2108, that the       21         21       directors have changed, in that Mr Gordon Siu is no       21       I want to one yo back to a matter which was raised         22       longer an independent director.       22       at one of the previous hearings. I think it was         23       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       24       monitoring. You recall this issue that arose on Day 13,         24       To RNORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       25       Page 22         10       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       1       representatives from KMB, the evidence that the         2       users an independent non-executive directors,       3       that insue coming up?         4       MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, Tm going to ask a couple of       3       that in 2014 - sorry, Day 13, pag		-		
16       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       16       as well; whereas Prof Liu Pak Wai, for example, is         17       MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you,       17       a very distinguished economist, he serves on the board         18       Then if I could take you, please, to KMB-6 at       18       to offer strategic development of our bus company, just         20       2017. We can see, at that page, 2108, that the       20       MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Dr Leung.         21       directors have changed, in that Mr Gordon Siu is no       21       I want to now go back to a matter which was raised         22       longer an independent director.       22       a tore of the previous hearings. I think it was         23       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       24       monitoring. You recall this issue that arose on Day 13,         25       as an independent non-executive directors.       25       in particular when I raised with you, with the         Page 22         10       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       1       representatives from KMB, the evidence that the         2       MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, I'm going to ask a couple of       1       treatmost respect to those who have served and continue         3       the utmost respect to those who have served and continue       5       give everybody the reference just for the record; it's         4 </td <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> <td>-</td>				-
17       MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you.       17       a very distinguished economist, he serves on the board         18       Then if I could take you, please, to KMB-6 at       18       to offer strategic development of our bus company, just         19       page 2108. This is a list of directors for the year       19       to a matchem as an example, Mr Duncan.         20       2017. We can see, at that page, 2108, that the       20       MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Dr Leung.         21       directors have changed, in that Mr Gordon Siu is no       21       I want to now go back to a matter which was raised         22       longer an independent director.       22       a ote of the previous hearings. Ithink it was         23       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       23       in particular when I raised with you, with the         24       MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, I'm going to ask a couple of a questions about the independent non-executive directors,       1       representatives from KMB, the evidence that the         2       Correct, Mr Duncan.       1       representatives from KMB, the evidence that the       2         3       questions about the independent non-executive directors,       3       that issue coming up?       3         4       and please understand I am asking these questions with       4       You will recall that Mr Jain's evidenceI will         5       t				
18       Then if I could take you, please, to KMB-6 at       18       to offer strategic development of our bus company, just         19       page 2108. This is a list of directors for the year       19       to name them as an example, Mr Duncan.         20       2017. We can see, at that page, 2108, that the       20       MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Dr Leung.         21       I want to now go back to a matter which was raised       22       at one of the previous hearings. I think it was         23       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       24       at one of the previous hearings. I think it was         24       MR PETER DUNCAN: And Mr Tsang Wai Hung has been appointed       24       monitoring. You recall this issue that arose on Day 13,         25       as an independent non-executive director.       25       in particular when I raised with you, with the         26       Page 22       Page 24         7       Guestions about the independent non-executive directors,       1       representatives from KMB, the evidence that the         2       ommittering up?       4       at please understand I am asking these questions with       4       You will recall that Mr Jain's evidence was to the effect         7       Firstly, is it a correct observation that none of       8       bis evidence, but as I put it to you, his evidence was         9       a background of safety matters?				
<ul> <li>19 page 2108. This is a list of directors for the year</li> <li>2017. We can see, at that page, 2108, that the</li> <li>2017. We can see, at that page, 2108, that the</li> <li>21 directors have changed, in that Mr Gordon Siu is no</li> <li>22 longer an independent director.</li> <li>23 DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.</li> <li>24 MR PETER DUNCAN: And Mr Tsang Wai Hung has been appointed</li> <li>25 as an independent non-executive director.</li> <li>26 as an independent non-executive director.</li> <li>27 DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.</li> <li>28 MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, I'm going to ask a couple of</li> <li>3 questions about the independent non-executive directors,</li> <li>4 and please understand 1 am asking these questions with</li> <li>5 the utmost respect to those who have served and continue</li> <li>6 to serve as independent non-executive directors.</li> <li>4 To able pendent non-executive directors.</li> <li>6 to serve as independent non-executive directors.</li> <li>7 Firstly, is it a correct observation that none of</li> <li>8 the independent non-executive directors.</li> <li>9 a background of safety matters?</li> <li>10 DR NORMAN LEUNG: Well, specifically safety matters well</li> <li>11 you can say that we know personally, I have been</li> <li>12 involved with bus operation for a number of years. In</li> <li>13 fact, I have been a director of KMB since year 2000, so</li> <li>14 for 17 years. And of course we care about the new</li> <li>15 buses, you know, for example, we have to upgrade our</li> <li>16 buses with the latest model, with the latest, you know,</li> <li>17 We can say that we know personally, I have been</li> <li>18 what we call the safety features. So we spend money in</li> <li>19 upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V</li> <li>20 and now to Euro VI. All this is buses with the latest.</li> <li>21 MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.</li> <li>16 buses with the latest woil is available</li> <li>22 MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) We were</li></ul>				
20       2017. We can see, at that page, 2108, that the       20       MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Dr Leung.         21       directors have changed, in that Mr Gordon Siu is no       21       I want to now go back to a matter which was raised         22       longer an independent director.       22       at one of the previous hearings. I think it was         23       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       24       actually Day 13. This was the subject or leal-time         24       MR PETER DUNCAN: And Mr Tsang Wai Hung has been appointed.       25       in particular when I raised with you, with the         25       as an independent non-executive director.       25       in particular when I raised with you, with the         26       Page 22       Page 24         1       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       1       representatives from KMB, the evidence that the         2       questions about the independent non-executive directors.       3       that independent from a Mr Atok Jain; do you remember         3       questions about the independent non-executive directors.       6       Day 13 at page 41 - but his evidence was to the effect         7       Firstly, is it a correct observation that none of       7       that in 2014 - bot nis evidence was         9       a background of safety matters?       9       bakeground of safety matters?				
21       directors have changed, in that Mr Gordon Siu is no       21       I want to now go back to a matter which was raised         22       longer an independent director.       22       at one of the previous hearings. I think it was         23       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       23       actually Day 13.         24       MR PETER DUNCAN: And Mr Tsang Wai Hung has been appointed       24       monitoring. You recall this issue that arose on Day 13,         25       as an independent non-executive director.       25       in particular when I raised with you, with the         Page 22         1       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       1       representatives from KMB, the evidence that the         2       and please understand I am asking these questions with       4       You will recall that Mr Jain's evidence I will         5       the utmost respect to those who have served and continue       5       give everybody the reference just for the record; it's         6       to serve as independent non-executive directors.       7       Firstly, is it a correct observation that none of         8       the independent non-executive directors.       7       background of safety matters?         10       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Well, specifically safety matters well       10       had novleved the real-time monitoring of driver       1				
22       longer an independent director.       22       at one of the previous hearings. I think it was         23       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       23       actually Day 13. This was the subject of real-time         24       MR PETER DUNCAN: And Mr Tsang Wai Hung has been appointed       24       monitoring. You recall this issue that arose on Day 13,         25       as an independent non-executive director.       25       in particular when I raised with you, with the         24       MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, I'm going to ask a couple of       3       questions about the independent non-executive directors,       4         3       and please understand I am asking these questions with       5       the utmost respect to those who have served and continue       5       give everybody the reference just for the record; it's         6       to serve as independent non-executive directors.       6       Day 13 at page 41 but his evidence was to the effect         7       Firstly, is it a correct observation that none of       8       his evidence, but as I put it to you, his evidence was         9       a background of safety matters?       10       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Well, specifically safety matters well         11       you can say that we know personally, I have been       11       behaviour, but this project had been scrapped.         12       involved with bus operation for a number of years. In				
23       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       23       actually Day 13. This was the subject of real-time         24       MR PETER DUNCAN: And Mr Tsang Wai Hung has been appointed       24       monitoring. You recall this issue that arose on Day 13, in particular when I raised with you, with the         25       as an independent non-executive director.       25       in particular when I raised with you, with the         24       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       1       representatives from KMB, the evidence that the         2       aud please understand I am asking these questions with       4       1       representatives from KMB, the evidence -1 will         3       questions about the independent non-executive directors,       3       4       You will recall that Mr Jain's evidence -1 will         4       and please understand I am asking these questions with       5       give everybody the reference just for the record; it's         6       to serve as independent non-executive directors.       7       that in 2014 sorry, Day 13, page 41 is a summary of         8       the independent non-executive directors have       9       that in 2014, the company had considered a project which         10       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Well, specifically safety matters well       10       hat in 2014, the company had considered a project which         11       you can say that we know personally, I have been				-
24       MR PETER DUNCAN: And Mr Tsang Wai Hung has been appointed       24       monitoring. You recall this issue that arose on Day 13, in particular when I raised with you, with the         25       as an independent non-executive director.       25       in particular when I raised with you, with the         Page 22         1       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       1       representatives from KMB, the evidence that the         2       and please understand I am asking these questions with       4       representatives from KMB, the evidence I will         5       the utmost respect to those who have served and continue       5       give everybody the reference just for the record; it's         6       to serve as independent non-executive directors.       6       Day 13 at page 41 but his evidence was to the effect         7       Firstly, is it a correct observation that none of       7       that in 2014 sorry, Day 13, page 41 is a summary of         8       his evidence, but as I put it to you, his evidence was       9       a background of safety matters?       9         10       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Well, specifically safety matters well       10       had involved the real-time monitoring of driver         12       involved with bus operation for a number of years. In       12       Do you remember that was the nature of the evidence         13       fact, I have been a directo				
25       as an independent non-executive director.       25       in particular when I raised with you, with the         Page 22         1       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       1       representatives from KMB, the evidence that the         2       MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, I'm going to ask a couple of       1       representatives from AMr Alok Jain; do you remember         3       questions about the independent non-executive directors,       3       that issue coming up?         4       and please understand I am asking these questions with       4       You will recall that Mr Jain's evidence I will         5       the utmost respect to those who have served and continue       5       give everybody the reference just for the record; it's         6       to serve as independent non-executive directors.       6       Day 13 at page 41 but his evidence was to the effect         7       Firstly, is it a correct observation that none of       7       that in 2014 sorry, Day 13, page 41 is a summary of         16       background of safety matters?       9       that in 2014, the company had considered a project which         10       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Well, specifically safety matters well       10       had involved the real-time monitoring of driver         11       you can say that we know personally, I have been       11       behaviour, but this project had been scrapped.				
Page 22       Page 24         1 DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.       1       representatives from KMB, the evidence that the         2 MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, I'm going to ask a couple of       1       representatives from KMB, the evidence that the         3 questions about the independent non-executive directors,       1       representatives from KMB, the evidence that the         4 and please understand I am asking these questions with       4       You will recall that Mr Jain's evidence I will         5 the utmost respect to those who have served and continue       5       give everybody the reference just for the record; it's         6 to serve as independent non-executive directors.       6       Day 13 at page 41 but his evidence was to the effect         7       Firstly, is it a correct observation that none of       7       that in 2014 sorry, Day 13, page 41 is a summary of         8       his evidence, but as I put it to you, his evidence was       9       that in 2014, the company had considered a project which         10       DR NORMAN LEUNG: Well, specifically safety matters well       10       had involved the real-time monitoring of driver         11       you can say that we know personally, I have been       12       Do you remember that was the nature of the evidence         13       fact, I have been a director of KMB since year 2000, so       13       that I raised? Do you recall that? Do you recall my				
1DR NORMAN LEUNG: Correct, Mr Duncan.1representatives from KMB, the evidence that the2MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, I'm going to ask a couple of2committee had heard from a Mr Alok Jain; do you remember3questions about the independent non-executive directors,3that issue coming up?4and please understand I am asking these questions with4You will recall that Mr Jain's evidence I will5the utmost respect to those who have served and continue6give everybody the reference just for the record; it's6to serve as independent non-executive directors.6Day 13 at page 41 but his evidence was to the effect7Firstly, is it a correct observation that none of7that in 2014 sorry, Day 13, page 41 is a summary of8the independent non-executive directors have9that in 2014 sorry, Day 13, page 41 is a summary of9a background of safety matters?9that in 2014, the company had considered a project which10DR NORMAN LEUNG: Well, specifically safety matters well10had involved the real-time monitoring of driver11you can say that we know personally, I have been11behaviour, but this project had been scrapped.12involved with bus operation for a number of years. In12Do you remember that was the nature of the evidence13fact, I have been a director of KMB since year 2000, so13that I raised? Do you recall that? Do you recall my14for 17 years. And of course we care about the new14raising that?15buses,	25	as an independent non-executive director.	23	in paruculai when i raised whiti you, whili the
2MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, I'm going to ask a couple of2committee had heard from a Mr Alok Jain; do you remember3questions about the independent non-executive directors,3that issue coming up?4and please understand I am asking these questions with5the utmost respect to those who have served and continue56to serve as independent non-executive directors.6Day 13 at page 41 but his evidence was to the effect7Firstly, is it a correct observation that none of7that in 2014 sorry, Day 13, page 41 is a summary of8the independent non-executive directors have9that in 2014, the company had considered a project which10DR NORMAN LEUNG: Well, specifically safety matters well10had involved the real-time monitoring of driver11you can say that we know personally, I have been11behaviour, but this project had been scrapped.12involved with bus operation for a number of years. In12Do you remember that was the nature of the evidence13fact, I have been a director of KMB since year 2000, so13that I raised? Do you recall that? Do you recall my14for 17 years. And of course we care about the new14raising that?15buses, you know, for example, we have to upgrade our15MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. And your response and thi17technology. And very often the new buses incorporate18that the project to which Mr Jain had been referring was19upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V19a real-time operati		-		Page 24
3questions about the independent non-executive directors, 43that issue coming up?4and please understand I am asking these questions with 55that issue coming up?5the utmost respect to those who have served and continue 6to serve as independent non-executive directors. 7Firstly, is it a correct observation that none of 8that issue coming up?6to serve as independent non-executive directors. 7Firstly, is it a correct observation that none of 8that is augree 41 but his evidence was to the effect 77Firstly, is it a correct observation that none of 8the independent non-executive directors have 9a background of safety matters?9a background of safety matters?9that in 2014 sorry, Day 13, page 41 is a summary of 810DR NORMAN LEUNG: Well, specifically safety matters well 11you can say that we know personally, I have been 111012involved with bus operation for a number of years. In 1212Do you remember that was the nature of the evidence13fact, I have been a director of KMB since year 2000, so 14for 17 years. And of course we care about the new 141415buses, you know, for example, we have to upgrade our 1615MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.16buses with the latest model, with the latest, you know, 1716MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. And your response and thi 1717upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V 20and now to Euro VI. All this is buses with the latest 2019 <tr< td=""><td>1</td><td></td><td>1</td><td>-</td></tr<>	1		1	-
4and please understand I am asking these questions with4You will recall that Mr Jain's evidence I will5the utmost respect to those who have served and continue5give everybody the reference just for the record; it's6to serve as independent non-executive directors.6Day 13 at page 41 but his evidence was to the effect7Firstly, is it a correct observation that none of7that in 2014 sorry, Day 13, page 41 is a summary of8the independent non-executive directors have8his evidence, but as I put it to you, his evidence was9a background of safety matters?9that in 2014, the company had considered a project which10DR NORMAN LEUNG: Well, specifically safety matters well10had involved the real-time monitoring of driver11you can say that we know personally, I have been11behaviour, but this project had been scrapped.12involved with bus operation for a number of years. In12Do you remember that was the nature of the evidence13fact, I have been a director of KMB since year 2000, so13that I raised? Do you recall that? Do you recall my14for 17 years. And of course we care about the new14raising that?15buses, you know, for example, we have to upgrade our15MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.16buses with the latest model, with the latest, you know,16MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. And your response and thi17technology. And very often the new buses incorporate18that the project to which Mr Jain had be				-
5the utmost respect to those who have served and continue5give everybody the reference just for the record; it's6to serve as independent non-executive directors.6Day 13 at page 41 but his evidence was to the effect7Firstly, is it a correct observation that none of7that in 2014 sorry, Day 13, page 41 is a summary of8the independent non-executive directors have8his evidence, but as I put it to you, his evidence was9a background of safety matters?9that in 2014, the company had considered a project which10DR NORMAN LEUNG: Well, specifically safety matters well10had involved the real-time monitoring of driver11you can say that we know personally, I have been11behaviour, but this project had been scrapped.12involved with bus operation for a number of years. In12Do you remember that was the nature of the evidence13fact, I have been a director of KMB since year 2000, so13that I raised? Do you recall that? Do you recall my14for 17 years. And of course we care about the new14raising that?15buses with the latest model, with the latest, you know,16MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. And your response and thi17technology. And very often the new buses incorporate17was by Mr Leung if I understand it correctly, was18what we call the safety features. So we spend money in18that the project to which Mr Jain had been referring was19upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V19a real-time oper	3		3	
6to serve as independent non-executive directors.6Day 13 at page 41 but his evidence was to the effect7Firstly, is it a correct observation that none of7that in 2014 sorry, Day 13, page 41 is a summary of8the independent non-executive directors have8his evidence, but as I put it to you, his evidence was9a background of safety matters?9that in 2014, the company had considered a project which10DR NORMAN LEUNG: Well, specifically safety matters well10had involved the real-time monitoring of driver11you can say that we know personally, I have been11behaviour, but this project had been scrapped.12involved with bus operation for a number of years. In12Do you remember that was the nature of the evidence13fact, I have been a director of KMB since year 2000, so13that I raised? Do you recall that? Do you recall my14for 17 years. And of course we care about the new14raising that?15buses, you know, for example, we have to upgrade our15MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.16buses with the latest model, with the latest, you know,16MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. And your response and thi17technology. And very often the new buses incorporate17was by Mr Leung if I understand it correctly, was18what we call the safety features. So we spend money in18that the project to which Mr Jain had been referring was19upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V19a real-time operations manageme	4			
7Firstly, is it a correct observation that none of 87that in 2014 sorry, Day 13, page 41 is a summary of 88the independent non-executive directors have 9a background of safety matters?9that in 2014, the company had considered a project which10DR NORMAN LEUNG: Well, specifically safety matters well 1110had involved the real-time monitoring of driver11you can say that we know personally, I have been 1211behaviour, but this project had been scrapped.12involved with bus operation for a number of years. In 1312Do you remember that was the nature of the evidence13fact, I have been a director of KMB since year 2000, so 1413that I raised? Do you recall that? Do you recall my14for 17 years. And of course we care about the new 1514raising that?15buses, you know, for example, we have to upgrade our 1615MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.16buses with the latest model, with the latest, you know, 1716MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. And your response and thi19upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V 2019a real-time operations management system, and that had21technology.21was what Mr Leung told us?2222In that aspect, we ensure that the best available22MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) We were talking abo	5	_	5	
8the independent non-executive directors have8his evidence, but as I put it to you, his evidence was9a background of safety matters?9that in 2014, the company had considered a project which10DR NORMAN LEUNG: Well, specifically safety matters well10had involved the real-time monitoring of driver11you can say that we know personally, I have been11behaviour, but this project had been scrapped.12involved with bus operation for a number of years. In12Do you remember that was the nature of the evidence13fact, I have been a director of KMB since year 2000, so13that I raised? Do you recall that? Do you recall my14for 17 years. And of course we care about the new14raising that?15buses, you know, for example, we have to upgrade our15MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.16buses with the latest model, with the latest, you know,16MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. And your response and thi17technology. And very often the new buses incorporate17was by Mr Leung if I understand it correctly, was18what we call the safety features. So we spend money in18that the project to which Mr Jain had been referring was19upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V19a real-time operations management system, and that had20and now to Euro VI. All this is buses with the latest20nothing to do with driving safety. Do you recall that21technology.21Was what Mr Leung told us?2222	6		6	
9a background of safety matters?9that in 2014, the company had considered a project which10DR NORMAN LEUNG: Well, specifically safety matters well10had involved the real-time monitoring of driver11you can say that we know personally, I have been11behaviour, but this project had been scrapped.12involved with bus operation for a number of years. In12Do you remember that was the nature of the evidence13fact, I have been a director of KMB since year 2000, so13that I raised? Do you recall that? Do you recall my14for 17 years. And of course we care about the new14raising that?15buses, you know, for example, we have to upgrade our15MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.16buses with the latest model, with the latest, you know,16MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. And your response and this17technology. And very often the new buses incorporate17was by Mr Leung if I understand it correctly, was19upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V19a real-time operations management system, and that had20and now to Euro VI. All this is buses with the latest20nothing to do with driving safety. Do you recall that21technology.21was what Mr Leung told us?22In that aspect, we ensure that the best available22MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) We were talking about	7	-	7	
10DR NORMAN LEUNG: Well, specifically safety matters well10had involved the real-time monitoring of driver11you can say that we know personally, I have been11behaviour, but this project had been scrapped.12involved with bus operation for a number of years. In12Do you remember that was the nature of the evidence13fact, I have been a director of KMB since year 2000, so13that I raised? Do you recall that? Do you recall my14for 17 years. And of course we care about the new14raising that?15buses, you know, for example, we have to upgrade our15MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.16buses with the latest model, with the latest, you know,16MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. And your response and thi17technology. And very often the new buses incorporate17was by Mr Leung if I understand it correctly, was18what we call the safety features. So we spend money in18that the project to which Mr Jain had been referring was19upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V19a real-time operations management system, and that had20and now to Euro VI. All this is buses with the latest20nothing to do with driving safety. Do you recall that21technology.21Was what Mr Leung told us?2222In that aspect, we ensure that the best available22MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) We were talking about	8	the independent non-executive directors have	8	
11you can say that we know personally, I have been11behaviour, but this project had been scrapped.12involved with bus operation for a number of years. In12Do you remember that was the nature of the evidence13fact, I have been a director of KMB since year 2000, so13that I raised? Do you recall that? Do you recall my14for 17 years. And of course we care about the new14raising that?15buses, you know, for example, we have to upgrade our15MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.16buses with the latest model, with the latest, you know,16MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. And your response and this17technology. And very often the new buses incorporate17was by Mr Leung if I understand it correctly, was18what we call the safety features. So we spend money in18that the project to which Mr Jain had been referring was19upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V19a real-time operations management system, and that had20and now to Euro VI. All this is buses with the latest20nothing to do with driving safety. Do you recall that21technology.22In that aspect, we ensure that the best available22MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) We were talking abord	9	a background of safety matters?	9	
12involved with bus operation for a number of years. In13fact, I have been a director of KMB since year 2000, so14for 17 years. And of course we care about the new15buses, you know, for example, we have to upgrade our16buses with the latest model, with the latest, you know,17technology. And very often the new buses incorporate18what we call the safety features. So we spend money in19upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V20and now to Euro VI. All this is buses with the latest21technology.22In that aspect, we ensure that the best available23MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) We were talking abor	10	DR NORMAN LEUNG: Well, specifically safety matters well	10	-
13fact, I have been a director of KMB since year 2000, so13that I raised? Do you recall that? Do you recall my14for 17 years. And of course we care about the new14raising that?15buses, you know, for example, we have to upgrade our15MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.16buses with the latest model, with the latest, you know,16MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. And your response and this17technology. And very often the new buses incorporate17was by Mr Leung if I understand it correctly, was18what we call the safety features. So we spend money in19a real-time operations management system, and that had19and now to Euro VI. All this is buses with the latest20nothing to do with driving safety. Do you recall that21technology.22MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) We were talking about	11		11	
14for 17 years. And of course we care about the new14raising that?15buses, you know, for example, we have to upgrade our15MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.16buses with the latest model, with the latest, you know,16MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. And your response and this17technology. And very often the new buses incorporate17was by Mr Leung if I understand it correctly, was18what we call the safety features. So we spend money in18that the project to which Mr Jain had been referring was19upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V19a real-time operations management system, and that had20and now to Euro VI. All this is buses with the latest20nothing to do with driving safety. Do you recall that21technology.22In that aspect, we ensure that the best available22MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) We were talking abor	12		12	
15buses, you know, for example, we have to upgrade our15MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.16buses with the latest model, with the latest, you know,16MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. And your response and the17technology. And very often the new buses incorporate17was by Mr Leung if I understand it correctly, was18what we call the safety features. So we spend money in18that the project to which Mr Jain had been referring was19upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V19a real-time operations management system, and that had20and now to Euro VI. All this is buses with the latest20nothing to do with driving safety. Do you recall that21technology.21was what Mr Leung told us?22In that aspect, we ensure that the best available22MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) We were talking abord		•	13	that I raised? Do you recall that? Do you recall my
16buses with the latest model, with the latest, you know, technology. And very often the new buses incorporate what we call the safety features. So we spend money in upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V and now to Euro VI. All this is buses with the latest technology.16MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. And your response and thi was by Mr Leung if I understand it correctly, was that the project to which Mr Jain had been referring was upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V and now to Euro VI. All this is buses with the latest technology.16MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. And your response and thi that the project to which Mr Jain had been referring was upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V and now to Euro VI. All this is buses with the latest technology.16MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. And your response and thi that the project to which Mr Jain had been referring was upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V upgrading our buses, with the latest technology.16MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. And your response and thi that the project to which Mr Jain had been referring was upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and th		-	14	raising that?
17technology. And very often the new buses incorporate17was by Mr Leung if I understand it correctly, was18what we call the safety features. So we spend money in18that the project to which Mr Jain had been referring was19upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V19a real-time operations management system, and that had20and now to Euro VI. All this is buses with the latest20nothing to do with driving safety. Do you recall that21technology.21was what Mr Leung told us?22In that aspect, we ensure that the best available22MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) We were talking abor	15	buses, you know, for example, we have to upgrade our	15	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.
18what we call the safety features. So we spend money in upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V 2018that the project to which Mr Jain had been referring was 1919upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V 2019a real-time operations management system, and that had 2020and now to Euro VI. All this is buses with the latest technology.20nothing to do with driving safety. Do you recall that 2122In that aspect, we ensure that the best available22MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) We were talking above	16	buses with the latest model, with the latest, you know,	16	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. And your response and this
19upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V19a real-time operations management system, and that had20and now to Euro VI. All this is buses with the latest20nothing to do with driving safety. Do you recall that21technology.21was what Mr Leung told us?22In that aspect, we ensure that the best available22MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) We were talking above	17		17	was by Mr Leung if I understand it correctly, was
20and now to Euro VI. All this is buses with the latest20nothing to do with driving safety. Do you recall that21technology.21was what Mr Leung told us?22In that aspect, we ensure that the best available22MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) We were talking above	18	what we call the safety features. So we spend money in	18	that the project to which Mr Jain had been referring was
21technology.21was what Mr Leung told us?22In that aspect, we ensure that the best available22MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) We were talking above	19	upgrading our buses, say from Euro IV and then to Euro V	19	a real-time operations management system, and that had
22 In that aspect, we ensure that the best available 22 MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) We were talking about	20	and now to Euro VI. All this is buses with the latest	20	nothing to do with driving safety. Do you recall that
	21	technology.	21	was what Mr Leung told us?
	22	In that aspect, we ensure that the best available	22	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) We were talking abou
buses are purchased by KMB and Long Win, in that aspect. 23 giving a real-time alert to the bus captain,	23	buses are purchased by KMB and Long Win, in that aspect.	23	giving a real-time alert to the bus captain,
24 MR PETER DUNCAN: I think we are all aware of the fact that 24 over-speeding or sudden acceleration or harsh braking.	24	MR PETER DUNCAN: I think we are all aware of the fact that	24	over-speeding or sudden acceleration or harsh braking.
25 new people bring new ideas to organisations. 25 MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes, and your recollection was that what	25	new people bring new ideas to organisations.	25	MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes, and your recollection was that what

	Page 25		Page 27
1	Mr Jain's project, if I could put it that way, entailed	1	headquarters and the individual drivers?
2	was not that; it was, rather, a real-time operations	2	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) The one that we
3	management system. Correct?	3	developed subsequent to this did not have this feature.
4	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Correct.	4	MR PETER DUNCAN: Mr Jain's evidence I think was that this
5	MR PETER DUNCAN: Again, just for the record, I will give	5	was one of the aspects that was being considered, but it
6	members the appropriate references in the transcript.	6	was scrapped. So was real-time communication with the
7	It's Day 13, page 41, lines 10 to 14, and then page 42	7	drivers at least part of the consideration?
8	at line 23.	8	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Last time, our operations
9	In the light of that apparent difference, the	9	director said it clearly. This function would involve
10	chairman invited you to provide to the committee some of	10	a central control centre, to remind bus captains over
11	the presentations which had been made during the course	11	the speed of the bus, and also the need to pause at some
12	of consideration of the project to which Mr Jain had	12	bus stops so as to have a proper distance between buses.
13	been referring. Amongst the material that the bus	13	Of course, in this course of action, there could be
14	company has provided since the last hearing have been	14	communication with bus captains. But, as we said last
15	a number of presentations. Do you recall that those	15	time, it would not be proper to distract the bus captain
16	presentations have been provided?	16	while he is driving. Also, this function may take the
17	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) We have provided some	17	place of the function discharged by the dispatchers or
18	information to the committee, I believe.	18	the management people at the bus termini.
19	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. I just want to refer to some	19	So we did not think there would be the need to have
20	of those presentations and raise some matters with you	20	real-time verbal communication with bus captains while
21	in this context, if I may.	21	they are on duty and it would be better to enhance the
22	First of all, could you turn up KMB-11, please.	22	functions discharged by the personnel, management
23	Could you go to page 4492, please.	23	personnel, at the bus termini.
24	Page 4492, you will see the cover of a particular	24	MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. I'm not asking at the moment
25	document, "The Kowloon Motor Bus Company (1933) Ltd,	25	questions with regard to the conclusion. All I'm asking
	Page 26		Page 28
	······································		I age 28
1	system specifications for real-time operations	1	is whether, in the project that was being considered by
1 2			-
	system specifications for real-time operations		is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme,
2 3 4	system specifications for real-time operations management system (ROM)", and this is a document which runs from page 4492, and it goes through to page 4530, if I understand it correctly.	2	is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme, consideration as to whether there should be real-time
2 3	system specifications for real-time operations management system (ROM)", and this is a document which runs from page 4492, and it goes through to page 4530, if I understand it correctly. Now, at page 4493, we will see the table of contents	2 3	is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme, consideration as to whether there should be real-time communication with drivers with regard to their
2 3 4	system specifications for real-time operations management system (ROM)", and this is a document which runs from page 4492, and it goes through to page 4530, if I understand it correctly. Now, at page 4493, we will see the table of contents in this presentation. Part II is referred to as the	2 3 4 5 6	is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme, consideration as to whether there should be real-time communication with drivers with regard to their behaviour, including of course speed excesses.
2 3 4 5	system specifications for real-time operations management system (ROM)", and this is a document which runs from page 4492, and it goes through to page 4530, if I understand it correctly. Now, at page 4493, we will see the table of contents in this presentation. Part II is referred to as the introduction and the scope of work.	2 3 4 5 6 7	is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme, consideration as to whether there should be real-time communication with drivers with regard to their behaviour, including of course speed excesses. So do I understand correctly from paragraph 1.4.3
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	system specifications for real-time operations management system (ROM)", and this is a document which runs from page 4492, and it goes through to page 4530, if I understand it correctly. Now, at page 4493, we will see the table of contents in this presentation. Part II is referred to as the introduction and the scope of work. If we then go to page 4495, we will see some of the	2 3 4 5 6	is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme, consideration as to whether there should be real-time communication with drivers with regard to their behaviour, including of course speed excesses. So do I understand correctly from paragraph 1.4.3 that this was at least part of the project which was
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	system specifications for real-time operations management system (ROM)", and this is a document which runs from page 4492, and it goes through to page 4530, if I understand it correctly. Now, at page 4493, we will see the table of contents in this presentation. Part II is referred to as the introduction and the scope of work. If we then go to page 4495, we will see some of the details with regard to the introduction and the scope of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme, consideration as to whether there should be real-time communication with drivers with regard to their behaviour, including of course speed excesses. So do I understand correctly from paragraph 1.4.3 that this was at least part of the project which was being considered? Leave aside the conclusions.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	<ul> <li>system specifications for real-time operations</li> <li>management system (ROM)", and this is a document which</li> <li>runs from page 4492, and it goes through to page 4530,</li> <li>if I understand it correctly.</li> <li>Now, at page 4493, we will see the table of contents</li> <li>in this presentation. Part II is referred to as the</li> <li>introduction and the scope of work.</li> <li>If we then go to page 4495, we will see some of the</li> <li>details with regard to the introduction and the scope of</li> <li>work, and you have, under part II, item 1,</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme, consideration as to whether there should be real-time communication with drivers with regard to their behaviour, including of course speed excesses. So do I understand correctly from paragraph 1.4.3 that this was at least part of the project which was being considered? Leave aside the conclusions. MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, it is put down here.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	system specifications for real-time operations management system (ROM)", and this is a document which runs from page 4492, and it goes through to page 4530, if I understand it correctly. Now, at page 4493, we will see the table of contents in this presentation. Part II is referred to as the introduction and the scope of work. If we then go to page 4495, we will see some of the details with regard to the introduction and the scope of work, and you have, under part II, item 1, "Introduction" if I could bring your attention,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme, consideration as to whether there should be real-time communication with drivers with regard to their behaviour, including of course speed excesses. So do I understand correctly from paragraph 1.4.3 that this was at least part of the project which was being considered? Leave aside the conclusions. MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, it is put down here. Of course, there was such consideration. It was back in
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	<ul> <li>system specifications for real-time operations</li> <li>management system (ROM)", and this is a document which</li> <li>runs from page 4492, and it goes through to page 4530,</li> <li>if I understand it correctly.</li> <li>Now, at page 4493, we will see the table of contents</li> <li>in this presentation. Part II is referred to as the</li> <li>introduction and the scope of work.</li> <li>If we then go to page 4495, we will see some of the</li> <li>details with regard to the introduction and the scope of</li> <li>work, and you have, under part II, item 1,</li> <li>"Introduction" if I could bring your attention,</li> <li>please, to item 1.4:</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	<ul> <li>is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme, consideration as to whether there should be real-time communication with drivers with regard to their behaviour, including of course speed excesses.</li> <li>So do I understand correctly from paragraph 1.4.3 that this was at least part of the project which was being considered? Leave aside the conclusions.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, it is put down here. Of course, there was such consideration. It was back in 2013/2014. At that time, the view taken was that</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	<ul> <li>system specifications for real-time operations</li> <li>management system (ROM)", and this is a document which</li> <li>runs from page 4492, and it goes through to page 4530,</li> <li>if I understand it correctly.</li> <li>Now, at page 4493, we will see the table of contents</li> <li>in this presentation. Part II is referred to as the</li> <li>introduction and the scope of work.</li> <li>If we then go to page 4495, we will see some of the</li> <li>details with regard to the introduction and the scope of</li> <li>work, and you have, under part II, item 1,</li> <li>"Introduction" if I could bring your attention,</li> <li>please, to item 1.4:</li> <li>"The main functions of ROM are to assist dispatchers</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme, consideration as to whether there should be real-time communication with drivers with regard to their behaviour, including of course speed excesses. So do I understand correctly from paragraph 1.4.3 that this was at least part of the project which was being considered? Leave aside the conclusions. MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, it is put down here. Of course, there was such consideration. It was back in 2013/2014. At that time, the view taken was that something should be done centrally so that the real-time
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	system specifications for real-time operations management system (ROM)", and this is a document which runs from page 4492, and it goes through to page 4530, if I understand it correctly. Now, at page 4493, we will see the table of contents in this presentation. Part II is referred to as the introduction and the scope of work. If we then go to page 4495, we will see some of the details with regard to the introduction and the scope of work, and you have, under part II, item 1, "Introduction" if I could bring your attention, please, to item 1.4: "The main functions of ROM are to assist dispatchers from operations control centres and terminus supervisors	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	<ul> <li>is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme, consideration as to whether there should be real-time communication with drivers with regard to their behaviour, including of course speed excesses.</li> <li>So do I understand correctly from paragraph 1.4.3 that this was at least part of the project which was being considered? Leave aside the conclusions.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, it is put down here. Of course, there was such consideration. It was back in 2013/2014. At that time, the view taken was that something should be done centrally so that the real-time operation management should be more comprehensive, so</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	<ul> <li>system specifications for real-time operations management system (ROM)", and this is a document which runs from page 4492, and it goes through to page 4530, if I understand it correctly.</li> <li>Now, at page 4493, we will see the table of contents in this presentation. Part II is referred to as the introduction and the scope of work.</li> <li>If we then go to page 4495, we will see some of the details with regard to the introduction and the scope of work, and you have, under part II, item 1,</li> <li>"Introduction" if I could bring your attention, please, to item 1.4:</li> <li>"The main functions of ROM are to assist dispatchers from operations control centres and terminus supervisors from bus termini to:</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	<ul> <li>is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme, consideration as to whether there should be real-time communication with drivers with regard to their behaviour, including of course speed excesses. So do I understand correctly from paragraph 1.4.3 that this was at least part of the project which was being considered? Leave aside the conclusions.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, it is put down here. Of course, there was such consideration. It was back in 2013/2014. At that time, the view taken was that something should be done centrally so that the real-time operation management should be more comprehensive, so that, by some means, the central controls should be able</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	<ul> <li>system specifications for real-time operations management system (ROM)", and this is a document which runs from page 4492, and it goes through to page 4530, if I understand it correctly.</li> <li>Now, at page 4493, we will see the table of contents in this presentation. Part II is referred to as the introduction and the scope of work.</li> <li>If we then go to page 4495, we will see some of the details with regard to the introduction and the scope of work, and you have, under part II, item 1, "Introduction" if I could bring your attention, please, to item 1.4:</li> <li>"The main functions of ROM are to assist dispatchers from operations control centres and terminus supervisors from bus termini to: Manage bus departures and bus trips.</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	<ul> <li>is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme, consideration as to whether there should be real-time communication with drivers with regard to their behaviour, including of course speed excesses.</li> <li>So do I understand correctly from paragraph 1.4.3 that this was at least part of the project which was being considered? Leave aside the conclusions.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, it is put down here. Of course, there was such consideration. It was back in 2013/2014. At that time, the view taken was that something should be done centrally so that the real-time operation management should be more comprehensive, so that, by some means, the central controls should be able to communicate with bus captains.</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>system specifications for real-time operations management system (ROM)", and this is a document which runs from page 4492, and it goes through to page 4530, if I understand it correctly.</li> <li>Now, at page 4493, we will see the table of contents in this presentation. Part II is referred to as the introduction and the scope of work.</li> <li>If we then go to page 4495, we will see some of the details with regard to the introduction and the scope of work, and you have, under part II, item 1,</li> <li>"Introduction" if I could bring your attention, please, to item 1.4:</li> <li>"The main functions of ROM are to assist dispatchers from operations control centres and terminus supervisors from bus termini to:</li> <li>Manage bus departures and bus trips.</li> <li>Handle special situations that cause disruptions to</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme, consideration as to whether there should be real-time communication with drivers with regard to their behaviour, including of course speed excesses.</li> <li>So do I understand correctly from paragraph 1.4.3 that this was at least part of the project which was being considered? Leave aside the conclusions.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, it is put down here. Of course, there was such consideration. It was back in 2013/2014. At that time, the view taken was that something should be done centrally so that the real-time operation management should be more comprehensive, so that, by some means, the central controls should be able to communicate with bus captains.</li> <li>But we are now actually talking about the black box</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>system specifications for real-time operations management system (ROM)", and this is a document which runs from page 4492, and it goes through to page 4530, if I understand it correctly.</li> <li>Now, at page 4493, we will see the table of contents in this presentation. Part II is referred to as the introduction and the scope of work.</li> <li>If we then go to page 4495, we will see some of the details with regard to the introduction and the scope of work, and you have, under part II, item 1, "Introduction" if I could bring your attention, please, to item 1.4:</li> <li>"The main functions of ROM are to assist dispatchers from operations control centres and terminus supervisors from bus termini to:</li> <li>Manage bus departures and bus trips.</li> <li>Handle special situations that cause disruptions to bus services."</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme, consideration as to whether there should be real-time communication with drivers with regard to their behaviour, including of course speed excesses.</li> <li>So do I understand correctly from paragraph 1.4.3 that this was at least part of the project which was being considered? Leave aside the conclusions.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, it is put down here. Of course, there was such consideration. It was back in 2013/2014. At that time, the view taken was that something should be done centrally so that the real-time operation management should be more comprehensive, so that, by some means, the central controls should be able to communicate with bus captains.</li> <li>But we are now actually talking about the black box and geo-fencing, and the alert would be given to bus</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<ul> <li>system specifications for real-time operations management system (ROM)", and this is a document which runs from page 4492, and it goes through to page 4530, if I understand it correctly.</li> <li>Now, at page 4493, we will see the table of contents in this presentation. Part II is referred to as the introduction and the scope of work.</li> <li>If we then go to page 4495, we will see some of the details with regard to the introduction and the scope of work, and you have, under part II, item 1,</li> <li>"Introduction" if I could bring your attention, please, to item 1.4:</li> <li>"The main functions of ROM are to assist dispatchers from operations control centres and terminus supervisors from bus termini to:</li> <li>Manage bus departures and bus trips.</li> <li>Handle special situations that cause disruptions to bus services."</li> <li>Then this is the one which I would bring your</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<ul> <li>is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme, consideration as to whether there should be real-time communication with drivers with regard to their behaviour, including of course speed excesses.</li> <li>So do I understand correctly from paragraph 1.4.3 that this was at least part of the project which was being considered? Leave aside the conclusions.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, it is put down here. Of course, there was such consideration. It was back in 2013/2014. At that time, the view taken was that something should be done centrally so that the real-time operation management should be more comprehensive, so that, by some means, the central controls should be able to communicate with bus captains.</li> <li>But we are now actually talking about the black box and geo-fencing, and the alert would be given to bus captains on board the bus and that would cover the</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>system specifications for real-time operations</li> <li>management system (ROM)", and this is a document which</li> <li>runs from page 4492, and it goes through to page 4530,</li> <li>if I understand it correctly.</li> <li>Now, at page 4493, we will see the table of contents</li> <li>in this presentation. Part II is referred to as the</li> <li>introduction and the scope of work.</li> <li>If we then go to page 4495, we will see some of the</li> <li>details with regard to the introduction and the scope of</li> <li>work, and you have, under part II, item 1,</li> <li>"Introduction" if I could bring your attention,</li> <li>please, to item 1.4:</li> <li>"The main functions of ROM are to assist dispatchers</li> <li>from operations control centres and terminus supervisors</li> <li>from bus termini to:</li> <li>Manage bus departures and bus trips.</li> <li>Handle special situations that cause disruptions to</li> <li>bus services."</li> <li>Then this is the one which I would bring your</li> <li>particular attention to, 1.4.3:</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme, consideration as to whether there should be real-time communication with drivers with regard to their behaviour, including of course speed excesses.</li> <li>So do I understand correctly from paragraph 1.4.3 that this was at least part of the project which was being considered? Leave aside the conclusions.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, it is put down here. Of course, there was such consideration. It was back in 2013/2014. At that time, the view taken was that something should be done centrally so that the real-time operation management should be more comprehensive, so that, by some means, the central controls should be able to communicate with bus captains.</li> <li>But we are now actually talking about the black box and geo-fencing, and the alert would be given to bus captains on board the bus and that would cover the behaviour of the bus captain. We are at this stage now.</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>system specifications for real-time operations management system (ROM)", and this is a document which runs from page 4492, and it goes through to page 4530, if I understand it correctly.</li> <li>Now, at page 4493, we will see the table of contents in this presentation. Part II is referred to as the introduction and the scope of work.</li> <li>If we then go to page 4495, we will see some of the details with regard to the introduction and the scope of work, and you have, under part II, item 1,</li> <li>"Introduction" if I could bring your attention, please, to item 1.4:</li> <li>"The main functions of ROM are to assist dispatchers from operations control centres and terminus supervisors from bus termini to:</li> <li>Manage bus departures and bus trips.</li> <li>Handle special situations that cause disruptions to bus services."</li> <li>Then this is the one which I would bring your particular attention to, 1.4.3:</li> <li>"Communicate with drivers, via voice, text and sound</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme, consideration as to whether there should be real-time communication with drivers with regard to their behaviour, including of course speed excesses. So do I understand correctly from paragraph 1.4.3 that this was at least part of the project which was being considered? Leave aside the conclusions.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, it is put down here. Of course, there was such consideration. It was back in 2013/2014. At that time, the view taken was that something should be done centrally so that the real-time operation management should be more comprehensive, so that, by some means, the central controls should be able to communicate with bus captains.</li> <li>But we are now actually talking about the black box and geo-fencing, and the alert would be given to bus captains on board the bus and that would cover the behaviour of the bus captain. We are at this stage now.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. Thank you. If I could just, before</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>system specifications for real-time operations management system (ROM)", and this is a document which runs from page 4492, and it goes through to page 4530, if I understand it correctly. Now, at page 4493, we will see the table of contents in this presentation. Part II is referred to as the introduction and the scope of work. If we then go to page 4495, we will see some of the details with regard to the introduction and the scope of work, and you have, under part II, item 1, "Introduction" if I could bring your attention, please, to item 1.4: "The main functions of ROM are to assist dispatchers from operations control centres and terminus supervisors from bus termini to: Manage bus departures and bus trips. Handle special situations that cause disruptions to bus services." Then this is the one which I would bring your particular attention to, 1.4.3: "Communicate with drivers, via voice, text and sound recordings for any information or special messages that</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme, consideration as to whether there should be real-time communication with drivers with regard to their behaviour, including of course speed excesses. So do I understand correctly from paragraph 1.4.3 that this was at least part of the project which was being considered? Leave aside the conclusions.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, it is put down here. Of course, there was such consideration. It was back in 2013/2014. At that time, the view taken was that something should be done centrally so that the real-time operation management should be more comprehensive, so that, by some means, the central controls should be able to communicate with bus captains. But we are now actually talking about the black box and geo-fencing, and the alert would be given to bus captains on board the bus and that would cover the behaviour of the bus captain. We are at this stage now.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. Thank you. If I could just, before I leave this particular document, refer you to some</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>system specifications for real-time operations</li> <li>management system (ROM)", and this is a document which</li> <li>runs from page 4492, and it goes through to page 4530, if I understand it correctly.</li> <li>Now, at page 4493, we will see the table of contents</li> <li>in this presentation. Part II is referred to as the</li> <li>introduction and the scope of work.</li> <li>If we then go to page 4495, we will see some of the</li> <li>details with regard to the introduction and the scope of</li> <li>work, and you have, under part II, item 1,</li> <li>"Introduction" if I could bring your attention,</li> <li>please, to item 1.4:</li> <li>"The main functions of ROM are to assist dispatchers</li> <li>from operations control centres and terminus supervisors</li> <li>from bus termini to:</li> <li>Manage bus departures and bus trips.</li> <li>Handle special situations that cause disruptions to</li> <li>bus services."</li> <li>Then this is the one which I would bring your</li> <li>particular attention to, 1.4.3:</li> <li>"Communicate with drivers, via voice, text and sound</li> <li>recordings for any information or special messages that</li> <li>needs driver's attention and action."</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme, consideration as to whether there should be real-time communication with drivers with regard to their behaviour, including of course speed excesses. So do I understand correctly from paragraph 1.4.3 that this was at least part of the project which was being considered? Leave aside the conclusions.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, it is put down here. Of course, there was such consideration. It was back in 2013/2014. At that time, the view taken was that something should be done centrally so that the real-time operation management should be more comprehensive, so that, by some means, the central controls should be able to communicate with bus captains. But we are now actually talking about the black box and geo-fencing, and the alert would be given to bus captains on board the bus and that would cover the behaviour of the bus captain. We are at this stage now.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. Thank you. If I could just, before I leave this particular document, refer you to some other passages which also seem to refer to this</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>system specifications for real-time operations management system (ROM)", and this is a document which runs from page 4492, and it goes through to page 4530, if I understand it correctly. Now, at page 4493, we will see the table of contents in this presentation. Part II is referred to as the introduction and the scope of work. If we then go to page 4495, we will see some of the details with regard to the introduction and the scope of work, and you have, under part II, item 1, "Introduction" if I could bring your attention, please, to item 1.4: "The main functions of ROM are to assist dispatchers from operations control centres and terminus supervisors from bus termini to: Manage bus departures and bus trips. Handle special situations that cause disruptions to bus services." Then this is the one which I would bring your particular attention to, 1.4.3: "Communicate with drivers, via voice, text and sound recordings for any information or special messages that</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>is whether, in the project that was being considered by Mr Jain, which I understand to be part of this presentation, there was, as part of that programme, consideration as to whether there should be real-time communication with drivers with regard to their behaviour, including of course speed excesses. So do I understand correctly from paragraph 1.4.3 that this was at least part of the project which was being considered? Leave aside the conclusions.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, it is put down here. Of course, there was such consideration. It was back in 2013/2014. At that time, the view taken was that something should be done centrally so that the real-time operation management should be more comprehensive, so that, by some means, the central controls should be able to communicate with bus captains. But we are now actually talking about the black box and geo-fencing, and the alert would be given to bus captains on board the bus and that would cover the behaviour of the bus captain. We are at this stage now.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. Thank you. If I could just, before I leave this particular document, refer you to some</li> </ul>

ſ

	Page 29		Page 31
1	"Functional requirements" a heading, "Operations control	1	distance between trains. This is not the same for
2	centre system", and at 1.1.4:	2	buses.
3	"Allow dispatcher to draw a certain area on the map	3	This is because we don't want to have the bunching
4	so that buses within the boundary of the drawn area are:	4	together of the buses. That's not desirable. Now,
5	a. Highlighted for sending text and voice	5	of course, we have got something on mind to inform the
6	messages.	6	passengers about the arrival time, so it's not
7	b. Used for speed calculation so that the average	7	safety-related.
8	speed of highlighted area are displayed."	8	CHAIRMAN: No, this is the efficient delivery of service,
9	If I could also bring your attention to the next	9	nothing to do with safety.
10	heading at page 4497, "Core system functions", that's	10	MR ROGER LEE: Correct. Correct.
11	item 1.2, and then we have a subheading, "Operations	11	CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Mr Duncan.
12	management", and at (a)(7), which you actually find on	12	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman.
13	the following page, 4498, we have this entry:	13	Finally in this document, can I just bring your
14	"Regulation of bus departures are done automatically	14	attention to page 4501, and the heading, "Driver
15	based on a set of rules with elements of the rules	15	communication system", under the overall heading of
16	configurable. The configurable items should include but	16	"Functional requirements". At 2.1:
17	not limited to the followings".	17	"A driver console will be installed on each bus.
18	Then item (iv) mentions "driver working guidelines".	18	The driver console will provide the following functions:
19	So that would cover, would it not, the driving behaviour	19	2.1.1 Display colour graphics and text data".
20	of drivers; yes?	20	Then at item (c):
21	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, the regulation here	21	"Display real-time indicators showing driving
22	refers to the distance between the vehicles from	22	behaviour of the driver with information available from
23	a safety perspective.	23	the OBD. For abnormal driving behaviour, different beep
24	Allow me to say the following. On any one day, we	24	sounds shall be prompted to the driver. A global
25	have at its peak over 3,000 buses running on the road at	25	parameter shall be provided to activate or deactivate
	Page 30		Page 32
1	Page 30 any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong,	1	Page 32 this function."
1 2		1 2	this function." So, at least for consideration, was there suggested
	any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong,		this function."
2	any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong, including outlying islands, that is Lantau. If you have	2	this function." So, at least for consideration, was there suggested
2 3	any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong, including outlying islands, that is Lantau. If you have a central control system to control all the 3,000 buses,	2 3	this function." So, at least for consideration, was there suggested a real-time system whereby abnormal driving behaviour
2 3 4	any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong, including outlying islands, that is Lantau. If you have a central control system to control all the 3,000 buses, of course, if we want to have precise information about	2 3 4	this function." So, at least for consideration, was there suggested a real-time system whereby abnormal driving behaviour would be detected and would be communicated to the driver? MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Well, I think this is
2 3 4 5	any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong, including outlying islands, that is Lantau. If you have a central control system to control all the 3,000 buses, of course, if we want to have precise information about them, it will mean it is quite a difficult task.	2 3 4 5	this function." So, at least for consideration, was there suggested a real-time system whereby abnormal driving behaviour would be detected and would be communicated to the driver?
2 3 4 5 6	any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong, including outlying islands, that is Lantau. If you have a central control system to control all the 3,000 buses, of course, if we want to have precise information about them, it will mean it is quite a difficult task. But here it is quite clear this is about the safe distance from preceding or following vehicles. MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then refer you, please, to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	<ul><li>this function."</li><li>So, at least for consideration, was there suggested</li><li>a real-time system whereby abnormal driving behaviour</li><li>would be detected and would be communicated to the</li><li>driver?</li><li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Well, I think this is</li><li>what we call the on-board driver feedback device. We</li><li>are in the process of installing such a system.</li></ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7	any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong, including outlying islands, that is Lantau. If you have a central control system to control all the 3,000 buses, of course, if we want to have precise information about them, it will mean it is quite a difficult task. But here it is quite clear this is about the safe distance from preceding or following vehicles. MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then refer you, please, to CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, could you elaborate what you mean by	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	<ul> <li>this function."</li> <li>So, at least for consideration, was there suggested</li> <li>a real-time system whereby abnormal driving behaviour</li> <li>would be detected and would be communicated to the</li> <li>driver?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Well, I think this is</li> <li>what we call the on-board driver feedback device. We</li> <li>are in the process of installing such a system.</li> <li>Previously, the design was such that it would be</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong, including outlying islands, that is Lantau. If you have a central control system to control all the 3,000 buses, of course, if we want to have precise information about them, it will mean it is quite a difficult task. But here it is quite clear this is about the safe distance from preceding or following vehicles. MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then refer you, please, to CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, could you elaborate what you mean by "the safe distance"? Is this to do with the bunching of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	<ul> <li>this function."</li> <li>So, at least for consideration, was there suggested</li> <li>a real-time system whereby abnormal driving behaviour</li> <li>would be detected and would be communicated to the</li> <li>driver?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Well, I think this is</li> <li>what we call the on-board driver feedback device. We</li> <li>are in the process of installing such a system.</li> <li>Previously, the design was such that it would be</li> <li>incorporated into the driver console, but today, in</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong, including outlying islands, that is Lantau. If you have a central control system to control all the 3,000 buses, of course, if we want to have precise information about them, it will mean it is quite a difficult task. But here it is quite clear this is about the safe distance from preceding or following vehicles. MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then refer you, please, to CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, could you elaborate what you mean by "the safe distance"? Is this to do with the bunching of buses?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	<ul> <li>this function."</li> <li>So, at least for consideration, was there suggested</li> <li>a real-time system whereby abnormal driving behaviour</li> <li>would be detected and would be communicated to the</li> <li>driver?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Well, I think this is</li> <li>what we call the on-board driver feedback device. We</li> <li>are in the process of installing such a system.</li> <li>Previously, the design was such that it would be</li> <li>incorporated into the driver console, but today, in</li> <li>fact, we have got a separate feedback device and the</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	<ul> <li>any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong, including outlying islands, that is Lantau. If you have a central control system to control all the 3,000 buses, of course, if we want to have precise information about them, it will mean it is quite a difficult task. But here it is quite clear this is about the safe distance from preceding or following vehicles.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then refer you, please, to CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, could you elaborate what you mean by "the safe distance"? Is this to do with the bunching of buses?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: Yes.</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	<ul> <li>this function."</li> <li>So, at least for consideration, was there suggested</li> <li>a real-time system whereby abnormal driving behaviour</li> <li>would be detected and would be communicated to the</li> <li>driver?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Well, I think this is</li> <li>what we call the on-board driver feedback device. We</li> <li>are in the process of installing such a system.</li> <li>Previously, the design was such that it would be</li> <li>incorporated into the driver console, but today, in</li> <li>fact, we have got a separate feedback device and the</li> <li>real-time indicators are such that we have got lights as</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	<ul> <li>any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong, including outlying islands, that is Lantau. If you have a central control system to control all the 3,000 buses, of course, if we want to have precise information about them, it will mean it is quite a difficult task. But here it is quite clear this is about the safe distance from preceding or following vehicles.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then refer you, please, to CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, could you elaborate what you mean by "the safe distance"? Is this to do with the bunching of buses?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: Yes.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's nothing to do with safety, is it?</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	<ul> <li>this function."</li> <li>So, at least for consideration, was there suggested</li> <li>a real-time system whereby abnormal driving behaviour</li> <li>would be detected and would be communicated to the</li> <li>driver?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Well, I think this is</li> <li>what we call the on-board driver feedback device. We</li> <li>are in the process of installing such a system.</li> <li>Previously, the design was such that it would be</li> <li>incorporated into the driver console, but today, in</li> <li>fact, we have got a separate feedback device and the</li> <li>real-time indicators are such that we have got lights as</li> <li>well as audio alerts. That's for every bus.</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	<ul> <li>any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong, including outlying islands, that is Lantau. If you have a central control system to control all the 3,000 buses, of course, if we want to have precise information about them, it will mean it is quite a difficult task. But here it is quite clear this is about the safe distance from preceding or following vehicles.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then refer you, please, to CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, could you elaborate what you mean by "the safe distance"? Is this to do with the bunching of buses?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: Yes.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's nothing to do with safety, is it?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, in fact, bus drivers</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	<ul> <li>this function."</li> <li>So, at least for consideration, was there suggested</li> <li>a real-time system whereby abnormal driving behaviour</li> <li>would be detected and would be communicated to the</li> <li>driver?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Well, I think this is</li> <li>what we call the on-board driver feedback device. We</li> <li>are in the process of installing such a system.</li> <li>Previously, the design was such that it would be</li> <li>incorporated into the driver console, but today, in</li> <li>fact, we have got a separate feedback device and the</li> <li>real-time indicators are such that we have got lights as</li> <li>well as audio alerts. That's for every bus.</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	<ul> <li>any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong, including outlying islands, that is Lantau. If you have a central control system to control all the 3,000 buses, of course, if we want to have precise information about them, it will mean it is quite a difficult task. But here it is quite clear this is about the safe distance from preceding or following vehicles.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then refer you, please, to CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, could you elaborate what you mean by "the safe distance"? Is this to do with the bunching of buses?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: Yes.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's nothing to do with safety, is it?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, in fact, bus drivers do not know how far he is away from the preceding bus,</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	<ul> <li>this function."</li> <li>So, at least for consideration, was there suggested</li> <li>a real-time system whereby abnormal driving behaviour</li> <li>would be detected and would be communicated to the driver?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Well, I think this is what we call the on-board driver feedback device. We are in the process of installing such a system.</li> <li>Previously, the design was such that it would be incorporated into the driver console, but today, in fact, we have got a separate feedback device and the real-time indicators are such that we have got lights as well as audio alerts. That's for every bus.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Right. I'm going to move now to another matter which came up at the last hearing this is on</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	<ul> <li>any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong, including outlying islands, that is Lantau. If you have a central control system to control all the 3,000 buses, of course, if we want to have precise information about them, it will mean it is quite a difficult task. But here it is quite clear this is about the safe distance from preceding or following vehicles.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then refer you, please, to CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, could you elaborate what you mean by "the safe distance"? Is this to do with the bunching of buses?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: Yes.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's nothing to do with safety, is it?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, in fact, bus drivers do not know how far he is away from the preceding bus, so he will just be following his speed. For passengers,</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	<ul> <li>this function."</li> <li>So, at least for consideration, was there suggested</li> <li>a real-time system whereby abnormal driving behaviour</li> <li>would be detected and would be communicated to the</li> <li>driver?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Well, I think this is</li> <li>what we call the on-board driver feedback device. We</li> <li>are in the process of installing such a system.</li> <li>Previously, the design was such that it would be</li> <li>incorporated into the driver console, but today, in</li> <li>fact, we have got a separate feedback device and the</li> <li>real-time indicators are such that we have got lights as</li> <li>well as audio alerts. That's for every bus.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Right. I'm going to move now to another</li> <li>matter which came up at the last hearing this is on</li> <li>Day 14 when the committee heard from the</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong, including outlying islands, that is Lantau. If you have a central control system to control all the 3,000 buses, of course, if we want to have precise information about them, it will mean it is quite a difficult task. But here it is quite clear this is about the safe distance from preceding or following vehicles.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then refer you, please, to CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, could you elaborate what you mean by "the safe distance"? Is this to do with the bunching of buses?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: Yes.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's nothing to do with safety, is it?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, in fact, bus drivers do not know how far he is away from the preceding bus, so he will just be following his speed. For passengers, buses departed at different times, but then roads get</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>this function."</li> <li>So, at least for consideration, was there suggested</li> <li>a real-time system whereby abnormal driving behaviour</li> <li>would be detected and would be communicated to the</li> <li>driver?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Well, I think this is</li> <li>what we call the on-board driver feedback device. We</li> <li>are in the process of installing such a system.</li> <li>Previously, the design was such that it would be</li> <li>incorporated into the driver console, but today, in</li> <li>fact, we have got a separate feedback device and the</li> <li>real-time indicators are such that we have got lights as</li> <li>well as audio alerts. That's for every bus.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Right. I'm going to move now to another</li> <li>matter which came up at the last hearing this is on</li> <li>Day 14 when the committee heard from the</li> <li>representatives of the company that contrary to its</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong, including outlying islands, that is Lantau. If you have a central control system to control all the 3,000 buses, of course, if we want to have precise information about them, it will mean it is quite a difficult task. But here it is quite clear this is about the safe distance from preceding or following vehicles.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then refer you, please, to CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, could you elaborate what you mean by "the safe distance"? Is this to do with the bunching of buses?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: Yes.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's nothing to do with safety, is it?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, in fact, bus drivers do not know how far he is away from the preceding bus, so he will just be following his speed. For passengers, buses departed at different times, but then roads get congested and, as a result, the preceding bus and the</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>this function."</li> <li>So, at least for consideration, was there suggested</li> <li>a real-time system whereby abnormal driving behaviour</li> <li>would be detected and would be communicated to the driver?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Well, I think this is what we call the on-board driver feedback device. We are in the process of installing such a system.</li> <li>Previously, the design was such that it would be incorporated into the driver console, but today, in fact, we have got a separate feedback device and the real-time indicators are such that we have got lights as well as audio alerts. That's for every bus.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Right. I'm going to move now to another matter which came up at the last hearing this is on Day 14 when the committee heard from the representatives of the company that contrary to its earlier intention, the company had decided not to</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<ul> <li>any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong, including outlying islands, that is Lantau. If you have a central control system to control all the 3,000 buses, of course, if we want to have precise information about them, it will mean it is quite a difficult task. But here it is quite clear this is about the safe distance from preceding or following vehicles.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then refer you, please, to CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, could you elaborate what you mean by "the safe distance"? Is this to do with the bunching of buses?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: Yes.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's nothing to do with safety, is it?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, in fact, bus drivers do not know how far he is away from the preceding bus, so he will just be following his speed. For passengers, buses departed at different times, but then roads get congested and, as a result, the preceding bus and the following bus will have a longer and longer headway. It</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<ul> <li>this function."</li> <li>So, at least for consideration, was there suggested</li> <li>a real-time system whereby abnormal driving behaviour</li> <li>would be detected and would be communicated to the</li> <li>driver?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Well, I think this is</li> <li>what we call the on-board driver feedback device. We</li> <li>are in the process of installing such a system.</li> <li>Previously, the design was such that it would be</li> <li>incorporated into the driver console, but today, in</li> <li>fact, we have got a separate feedback device and the</li> <li>real-time indicators are such that we have got lights as</li> <li>well as audio alerts. That's for every bus.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Right. I'm going to move now to another</li> <li>matter which came up at the last hearing this is on</li> <li>Day 14 when the committee heard from the</li> <li>representatives of the company that contrary to its</li> <li>earlier intention, the company had decided not to</li> <li>incorporate a tilt alarm in the buses.</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong, including outlying islands, that is Lantau. If you have a central control system to control all the 3,000 buses, of course, if we want to have precise information about them, it will mean it is quite a difficult task. But here it is quite clear this is about the safe distance from preceding or following vehicles.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then refer you, please, to CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, could you elaborate what you mean by "the safe distance"? Is this to do with the bunching of buses?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: Yes.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's nothing to do with safety, is it?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, in fact, bus drivers do not know how far he is away from the preceding bus, so he will just be following his speed. For passengers, buses departed at different times, but then roads get congested and, as a result, the preceding bus and the following bus will have a longer and longer headway. It means that passengers would have to wait in such a way</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>this function."</li> <li>So, at least for consideration, was there suggested a real-time system whereby abnormal driving behaviour would be detected and would be communicated to the driver?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Well, I think this is what we call the on-board driver feedback device. We are in the process of installing such a system.</li> <li>Previously, the design was such that it would be incorporated into the driver console, but today, in fact, we have got a separate feedback device and the real-time indicators are such that we have got lights as well as audio alerts. That's for every bus.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Right. I'm going to move now to another matter which came up at the last hearing this is on Day 14 when the committee heard from the representatives of the company that contrary to its earlier intention, the company had decided not to incorporate a tilt alarm in the buses. Do you recall that evidence?</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong, including outlying islands, that is Lantau. If you have a central control system to control all the 3,000 buses, of course, if we want to have precise information about them, it will mean it is quite a difficult task. But here it is quite clear this is about the safe distance from preceding or following vehicles.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then refer you, please, to CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, could you elaborate what you mean by "the safe distance"? Is this to do with the bunching of buses?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: Yes.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's nothing to do with safety, is it?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, in fact, bus drivers do not know how far he is away from the preceding bus, so he will just be following his speed. For passengers, buses departed at different times, but then roads get congested and, as a result, the preceding bus and the following bus will have a longer and longer headway. It means that passengers would have to wait in such a way that he has got a bunch of buses arriving. This is</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>this function."</li> <li>So, at least for consideration, was there suggested</li> <li>a real-time system whereby abnormal driving behaviour</li> <li>would be detected and would be communicated to the driver?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Well, I think this is what we call the on-board driver feedback device. We are in the process of installing such a system.</li> <li>Previously, the design was such that it would be incorporated into the driver console, but today, in fact, we have got a separate feedback device and the real-time indicators are such that we have got lights as well as audio alerts. That's for every bus.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Right. I'm going to move now to another matter which came up at the last hearing this is on Day 14 when the committee heard from the representatives of the company that contrary to its earlier intention, the company had decided not to incorporate a tilt alarm in the buses. Do you recall that evidence?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Nodded head).</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong, including outlying islands, that is Lantau. If you have a central control system to control all the 3,000 buses, of course, if we want to have precise information about them, it will mean it is quite a difficult task. But here it is quite clear this is about the safe distance from preceding or following vehicles.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then refer you, please, to CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, could you elaborate what you mean by "the safe distance"? Is this to do with the bunching of buses?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: Yes.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's nothing to do with safety, is it?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, in fact, bus drivers do not know how far he is away from the preceding bus, so he will just be following his speed. For passengers, buses departed at different times, but then roads get congested and, as a result, the preceding bus and the following bus will have a longer and longer headway. It means that passengers would have to wait in such a way that he has got a bunch of buses arriving. This is quite similar to the case of train service, but then</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>this function."</li> <li>So, at least for consideration, was there suggested</li> <li>a real-time system whereby abnormal driving behaviour</li> <li>would be detected and would be communicated to the driver?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Well, I think this is what we call the on-board driver feedback device. We are in the process of installing such a system.</li> <li>Previously, the design was such that it would be incorporated into the driver console, but today, in fact, we have got a separate feedback device and the real-time indicators are such that we have got lights as well as audio alerts. That's for every bus.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Right. I'm going to move now to another matter which came up at the last hearing this is on Day 14 when the committee heard from the representatives of the company had decided not to incorporate a tilt alarm in the buses. Do you recall that evidence?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Nodded head).</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: I will again give the committee</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong, including outlying islands, that is Lantau. If you have a central control system to control all the 3,000 buses, of course, if we want to have precise information about them, it will mean it is quite a difficult task. But here it is quite clear this is about the safe distance from preceding or following vehicles.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then refer you, please, to CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, could you elaborate what you mean by "the safe distance"? Is this to do with the bunching of buses?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: Yes.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's nothing to do with safety, is it?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, in fact, bus drivers do not know how far he is away from the preceding bus, so he will just be following his speed. For passengers, buses departed at different times, but then roads get congested and, as a result, the preceding bus and the following bus will have a longer and longer headway. It means that passengers would have to wait in such a way that he has got a bunch of buses arriving. This is quite similar to the case of train service, but then trains have to stop at platforms. Many passengers would</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>this function."</li> <li>So, at least for consideration, was there suggested a real-time system whereby abnormal driving behaviour would be detected and would be communicated to the driver?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Well, I think this is what we call the on-board driver feedback device. We are in the process of installing such a system.</li> <li>Previously, the design was such that it would be incorporated into the driver console, but today, in fact, we have got a separate feedback device and the real-time indicators are such that we have got lights as well as audio alerts. That's for every bus.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Right. I'm going to move now to another matter which came up at the last hearing this is on Day 14 when the committee heard from the representatives of the company had decided not to incorporate a tilt alarm in the buses. Do you recall that evidence?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Nodded head).</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: I will again give the committee a reference to the transcript. It's Day 14 at pages 126</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>any one time, and they can be found all over Hong Kong, including outlying islands, that is Lantau. If you have a central control system to control all the 3,000 buses, of course, if we want to have precise information about them, it will mean it is quite a difficult task. But here it is quite clear this is about the safe distance from preceding or following vehicles.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: If I could then refer you, please, to CHAIRMAN: I'm sorry, could you elaborate what you mean by "the safe distance"? Is this to do with the bunching of buses?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: Yes.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's nothing to do with safety, is it?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, in fact, bus drivers do not know how far he is away from the preceding bus, so he will just be following his speed. For passengers, buses departed at different times, but then roads get congested and, as a result, the preceding bus and the following bus will have a longer and longer headway. It means that passengers would have to wait in such a way that he has got a bunch of buses arriving. This is quite similar to the case of train service, but then</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>this function."</li> <li>So, at least for consideration, was there suggested</li> <li>a real-time system whereby abnormal driving behaviour</li> <li>would be detected and would be communicated to the driver?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Well, I think this is what we call the on-board driver feedback device. We are in the process of installing such a system.</li> <li>Previously, the design was such that it would be incorporated into the driver console, but today, in fact, we have got a separate feedback device and the real-time indicators are such that we have got lights as well as audio alerts. That's for every bus.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Right. I'm going to move now to another matter which came up at the last hearing this is on Day 14 when the committee heard from the representatives of the company had decided not to incorporate a tilt alarm in the buses. Do you recall that evidence?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Nodded head).</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: I will again give the committee</li> </ul>

1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	<ul> <li>reason for that was that neither ADL nor Volvo could recommend a particular tilt angle. Is that a correct recollection?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Correct.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: And if the angle was too narrow, it would not be meaningful; it would mean nothing. And if, on the other hand, the angle was too broad, it would be dangerous. Is that a correct recollection of what was said?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.</li> </ul>	1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	<ul> <li>test. In other words, the bus is static when it is</li> <li>tested for tilting. If the bus can tilt at an angle 28</li> <li>and it won't topple, then it means that it can meet the</li> <li>test requirement, it can get the type approval, it can</li> <li>be registered for running on our roads. That's my</li> <li>understanding.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: I think the static test has been referred</li> <li>to in previous documentation provided to the committee;</li> <li>is that correct?</li> <li>MR LEUNG KIN WANG: Correct.</li> </ul>
11	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you.	11	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you.
12	Now, I want to refer you to something which I was	12	I am going to move now to the subject of journey
13	alerted to only yesterday, and I'm not sure whether you	13	times and lead up to the issue of what are known as
14	had a chance to look at it, but it's a document which we	14	what are described sometimes as "lost trips". I think
15	can find at bundle MISC-2 at page 916.	15	you know what I mean by that.
16	Have you had a chance of looking at this document	16	Can I start by taking you to the evidence of one of
17	yet, Mr Leung?	17	the representatives that we heard from one of the
18	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Not yet.	18	unions, I think it was the Staff Rights Association of
19	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. In that case, I will perhaps	19	KMB, Mr Li Kwok Wah. We will find that at the
20	take you through it very slowly.	20	transcript for Day 10, if I could take you to that,
21	It seems to be notes of a lecture or presentation	21	please, at page 62.
22	which was given at a seminar very recently sorry,	22	If I could just read you a passage from Mr Li's
23	a long time ago 29 August 2008, and it is headed,	23	evidence. He has been asked questions by Ms Wong for
24	"Seminar on safety aspects of double deck buses in	24	the commission at line 14, and Ms Wong asks this:
25	Hong Kong", and the subheading is, "Regulatory (Safety)	25	"Mr Li, I would like to go to a specific topic on
	Page 34		Page 36
1	Requirements of double-deck buses", and the presenter	1	scheduled trips and loss of time."
2	appears to be a gentleman called Mr Steven Tse,	2	And a few lines down:
3	an engineer in the bus safety department of the Vehicle	3	"And the passage is at page 120."
4	Safety and Standards Division of the Transport	4	At line 20:
5	Department.	5	" you stated that:
6	This may be too much to ask, but do any of the	6	' with the continued loss of bus captains, and
7	members from the company here this morning have any	7	the need [to] maintain the scheduled trips and avoid
8	recollection of attending such a seminar?	8	cancelling scheduled trips, causing bus captains'
9	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) I don't recall.	9	entitled rest time during work subject to the situation
10	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. I go straight to the page in	10	of lost trips and the road traffic circumstances that
11	which I am interested. It's page 936. I will simply go	11	day. For many bus captains who would need to drive
12	to that and then give you the opportunity of reading	12	various bus routes, in order to have more time for rest
13	through the slides which precede it.	13	during work, will try to complete the bus routes as soon
14	At that page, there is this heading, "Tilt angle",	14	as possible depending on road traffic condition and
15	and on the left, "Regulatory requirement/directive", and	15	return to the bus terminals for rest.'
16	then on the right, "Tilt angle (DD bus)", which I infer	16	Can you tell us or elaborate how the need to
17	is double-decker bus, and the reference to	17	maintain scheduled trips would affect bus captains'
18	"United Nations Economic Commission for Europe,	18	entitled rest time?"
19	28 degrees"; "EC European Union, 28 degrees"; and	19 20	Mr Li's answer is:
20	"Hong Kong, 28 degrees".	20	"The bus company, say, for example, there is one
21	Does this mean anything to you, Mr Leung?	21	hour of journey time, it would be compressed to 55 to 58
22	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Well, for each	22	minutes. Bus captains have little rest time. If you
23 24	vehicle, in particular for double-decker buses, for them to be allowed to run on the road, they have to meet this	23 24	compress journey time even by a few minutes, that means a loss of a few minutes of rest time."
24 25	test requirement, namely the tilt test. It is a static	24 25	Can I ask you this: if a journey does take longer
	the requirement, numery the tilt test. It is a state	25	can i ask you ans. It a journey does take tonget

Page 33

Page 35

9 (Pages 33 to 36)

Page 37Page 371than the scheduled time, does that have a potential1time would be changes in the number of passengers.2effect on the driver's rest time?2will have a direct bearing on the time taken. Say, for3MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, my answer is3example, more passengers boarding, more passenger4it may. It may. However, in each and every terminus,4alighting. In other words, you have to stop at a bus5we have got a terminus supervisor on duty. It is5stop for a longer time. Then there may be road6exactly because of this the supervisor will make6diversions or we have to deroute a bus service. Say,7corresponding adjustments, so that the bus captains,7for example, the main route is the same but there are8though affected by the traffic congestion or owing to9re-examine the journey time.10still get rest time. So we will make arrangements.10MR PETER DUNCAN: Are there circumstances such that11MR PETER DUNCAN: Are there circumstances such that11evidence of Mr Kelvin Yeung, who gave assistance12sometimes bus drivers do have to forfeit their rest12tribunal on Day 11. He I think is a current depot13time?13manager within KMB. We find his evidence on Day14MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Sometimes, this may1415happen, but I just want to emphasise that for each bus15In fact if I can take you by introducing the16captain, when he returns to the term	the o the 11 at
2effect on the driver's rest time?2will have a direct bearing on the time taken. Say, for3MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, my answer is3example, more passengers boarding, more passenger4it may. It may. However, in each and every terminus,4alighting. In other words, you have to stop at a bus5we have got a terminus supervisor on duty. It is5stop for a longer time. Then there may be road6exactly because of this the supervisor will make6diversions or we have to deroute a bus service. Say,7corresponding adjustments, so that the bus captains,7for example, the main route is the same but there are8though affected by the traffic congestion or owing to9re-examine the journey time.9other reasons come back late to the terminus, they would9re-examine the journey time.10MR PETER DUNCAN: Are there circumstances such that11evidence of Mr Kelvin Yeung, who gave assistance12sometimes bus drivers do have to forfeit their rest12tribunal on Day 11. He I think is a current depot13time?13manager within KMB. We find his evidence on Day14MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Sometimes, this may15In fact if I can take you by introducing the16captain, when he returns to the terminus, he will16question of him at page 93, line 19, again Ms Wong17certainly have time. He will have a pre-scheduled rest17asking the question. Ms Wong asks this of Mr Kelv18time. But then if this is being affec	the o the 11 at
3MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, my answer is it may. It may. However, in each and every terminus, 53example, more passengers boarding, more passenger alighting. In other words, you have to stop at a bus 55we have got a terminus supervisor on duty. It is 6exactly because of this the supervisor will make 65stop for a longer time. Then there may be road 66exactly because of this the supervisor will make 7corresponding adjustments, so that the bus captains, 85stop for a longer time. Then there may be road 67corresponding adjustments, so that the bus captains, 87for example, the main route is the same but there are 88though affected by the traffic congestion or owing to 	the o the 11 at
4it may. It may. However, in each and every terminus,5we have got a terminus supervisor on duty. It is6exactly because of this the supervisor will make7corresponding adjustments, so that the bus captains,8though affected by the traffic congestion or owing to9other reasons come back late to the terminus, they would10still get rest time. So we will make arrangements.11MR PETER DUNCAN: Are there circumstances such that12sometimes bus drivers do have to forfeit their rest13time?14MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Sometimes, this may15happen, but I just want to emphasise that for each bus16captain, when he returns to the terminus, he will17certainly have time. He will have a pre-scheduled rest18time. But then if this is being affected owing to one19reason or another, we will still give him a water break,	the o the 11 at
5we have got a terminus supervisor on duty. It is5stop for a longer time. Then there may be road6exactly because of this the supervisor will make6diversions or we have to deroute a bus service. Say,7corresponding adjustments, so that the bus captains,7for example, the main route is the same but there are8though affected by the traffic congestion or owing to9slight changes to its side routes, then we have to9other reasons come back late to the terminus, they would9re-examine the journey time.10still get rest time. So we will make arrangements.10MR PETER DUNCAN: Are there circumstances such that12sometimes bus drivers do have to forfeit their rest11evidence of Mr Kelvin Yeung, who gave assistance13time?1314MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Sometimes, this may1415happen, but I just want to emphasise that for each bus1516captain, when he returns to the terminus, he will1617certainly have time. He will have a pre-scheduled rest1718time. But then if this is being affected owing to one1819"And moving on to another topic, it is about lost	o the 11 at
<ul> <li>6 exactly because of this the supervisor will make</li> <li>7 corresponding adjustments, so that the bus captains,</li> <li>8 though affected by the traffic congestion or owing to</li> <li>9 other reasons come back late to the terminus, they would</li> <li>10 still get rest time. So we will make arrangements.</li> <li>11 MR PETER DUNCAN: Are there circumstances such that</li> <li>12 sometimes bus drivers do have to forfeit their rest</li> <li>13 time?</li> <li>14 MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Sometimes, this may</li> <li>15 happen, but I just want to emphasise that for each bus</li> <li>16 captain, when he returns to the terminus, he will</li> <li>17 certainly have time. He will have a pre-scheduled rest</li> <li>18 time. But then if this is being affected owing to one</li> <li>19 reason or another, we will still give him a water break,</li> </ul>	o the 11 at
7corresponding adjustments, so that the bus captains,7for example, the main route is the same but there are8though affected by the traffic congestion or owing to9slight changes to its side routes, then we have to9other reasons come back late to the terminus, they would9re-examine the journey time.10still get rest time. So we will make arrangements.10MR PETER DUNCAN: I'd like to refer you, please, to11MR PETER DUNCAN: Are there circumstances such that11evidence of Mr Kelvin Yeung, who gave assistance12sometimes bus drivers do have to forfeit their rest12tribunal on Day 11. He I think is a current depot13time?13manager within KMB. We find his evidence on Day14MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Sometimes, this may15In fact if I can take you by introducing the16captain, when he returns to the terminus, he will16question of him at page 93, line 19, again Ms Wong17certainly have time. He will have a pre-scheduled rest17asking the question. Ms Wong asks this of Mr Kelv18time. But then if this is being affected owing to one18Yeung:19reason or another, we will still give him a water break,19"And moving on to another topic, it is about lost	o the 11 at
<ul> <li>8 though affected by the traffic congestion or owing to</li> <li>9 other reasons come back late to the terminus, they would</li> <li>10 still get rest time. So we will make arrangements.</li> <li>11 MR PETER DUNCAN: Are there circumstances such that</li> <li>12 sometimes bus drivers do have to forfeit their rest</li> <li>13 time?</li> <li>14 MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Sometimes, this may</li> <li>15 happen, but I just want to emphasise that for each bus</li> <li>16 captain, when he returns to the terminus, he will</li> <li>17 certainly have time. He will have a pre-scheduled rest</li> <li>18 time. But then if this is being affected owing to one</li> <li>19 reason or another, we will still give him a water break,</li> </ul>	o the 11 at
<ul> <li>9 other reasons come back late to the terminus, they would</li> <li>10 still get rest time. So we will make arrangements.</li> <li>11 MR PETER DUNCAN: Are there circumstances such that</li> <li>12 sometimes bus drivers do have to forfeit their rest</li> <li>13 time?</li> <li>14 MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Sometimes, this may</li> <li>15 happen, but I just want to emphasise that for each bus</li> <li>16 captain, when he returns to the terminus, he will</li> <li>17 certainly have time. He will have a pre-scheduled rest</li> <li>18 time. But then if this is being affected owing to one</li> <li>19 reason or another, we will still give him a water break,</li> <li>9 re-examine the journey time.</li> <li>9 re-examine the journey time.</li> <li>9 re-examine the journey time.</li> <li>10 MR PETER DUNCAN: I'd like to refer you, please, to</li> <li>11 evidence of Mr Kelvin Yeung, who gave assistance</li> <li>12 tribunal on Day 11. He I think is a current depot</li> <li>13 manager within KMB. We find his evidence on Day</li> <li>14 page 94.</li> <li>15 In fact if I can take you by introducing the</li> <li>16 question of him at page 93, line 19, again Ms Wong</li> <li>17 asking the question. Ms Wong asks this of Mr Kelvi</li> <li>18 time. But then if this is being affected owing to one</li> <li>19 "And moving on to another topic, it is about lost</li> </ul>	o the 11 at
10still get rest time. So we will make arrangements.10MR PETER DUNCAN: I'd like to refer you, please, to11MR PETER DUNCAN: Are there circumstances such that10MR PETER DUNCAN: I'd like to refer you, please, to12sometimes bus drivers do have to forfeit their rest11evidence of Mr Kelvin Yeung, who gave assistance13time?12tribunal on Day 11. He I think is a current depot14MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Sometimes, this may14page 94.15happen, but I just want to emphasise that for each bus15In fact if I can take you by introducing the16question of him at page 93, line 19, again Ms Wong1717certainly have time. He will have a pre-scheduled rest18time. But then if this is being affected owing to one19reason or another, we will still give him a water break,19"And moving on to another topic, it is about lost	o the 11 at
11MR PETER DUNCAN: Are there circumstances such that11evidence of Mr Kelvin Yeung, who gave assistance12sometimes bus drivers do have to forfeit their rest12tribunal on Day 11. He I think is a current depot13time?13manager within KMB. We find his evidence on Day14MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Sometimes, this may14page 94.15happen, but I just want to emphasise that for each bus15In fact if I can take you by introducing the16captain, when he returns to the terminus, he will16question of him at page 93, line 19, again Ms Wong17certainly have time. He will have a pre-scheduled rest17asking the question. Ms Wong asks this of Mr Kelv18time. But then if this is being affected owing to one18Yeung:19"And moving on to another topic, it is about lost	o the 11 at
12sometimes bus drivers do have to forfeit their rest12tribunal on Day 11. He I think is a current depot13time?13manager within KMB. We find his evidence on Day14MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Sometimes, this may14page 94.15happen, but I just want to emphasise that for each bus15In fact if I can take you by introducing the16captain, when he returns to the terminus, he will16question of him at page 93, line 19, again Ms Wong17certainly have time. He will have a pre-scheduled rest17asking the question. Ms Wong asks this of Mr Kelv18time. But then if this is being affected owing to one18Yeung:19reason or another, we will still give him a water break,19"And moving on to another topic, it is about lost	11 at
13time?13manager within KMB. We find his evidence on Day14MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Sometimes, this may14page 94.15happen, but I just want to emphasise that for each bus15In fact if I can take you by introducing the16captain, when he returns to the terminus, he will16question of him at page 93, line 19, again Ms Wong17certainly have time. He will have a pre-scheduled rest17asking the question. Ms Wong asks this of Mr Kelv18time. But then if this is being affected owing to one18Yeung:19reason or another, we will still give him a water break,19"And moving on to another topic, it is about lost	
14MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Sometimes, this may happen, but I just want to emphasise that for each bus14page 94.15happen, but I just want to emphasise that for each bus15In fact if I can take you by introducing the16captain, when he returns to the terminus, he will16question of him at page 93, line 19, again Ms Wong17certainly have time. He will have a pre-scheduled rest17asking the question. Ms Wong asks this of Mr Kelv18time. But then if this is being affected owing to one18Yeung:19reason or another, we will still give him a water break,19"And moving on to another topic, it is about lost	
15happen, but I just want to emphasise that for each bus15In fact if I can take you by introducing the16captain, when he returns to the terminus, he will16question of him at page 93, line 19, again Ms Wong17certainly have time. He will have a pre-scheduled rest17asking the question. Ms Wong asks this of Mr Kelv18time. But then if this is being affected owing to one18Yeung:19reason or another, we will still give him a water break,19"And moving on to another topic, it is about lost	
16captain, when he returns to the terminus, he will16question of him at page 93, line 19, again Ms Wong17certainly have time. He will have a pre-scheduled rest16asking the question. Ms Wong asks this of Mr Kelv18time. But then if this is being affected owing to one18Yeung:19reason or another, we will still give him a water break,19"And moving on to another topic, it is about lost	
17certainly have time. He will have a pre-scheduled rest17asking the question. Ms Wong asks this of Mr Kelv18time. But then if this is being affected owing to one18Yeung:19reason or another, we will still give him a water break,19"And moving on to another topic, it is about lost	
18time. But then if this is being affected owing to one18Yeung:19reason or another, we will still give him a water break,19"And moving on to another topic, it is about lost	.
19reason or another, we will still give him a water break,19"And moving on to another topic, it is about lost	
21to the toilet before he commences the next revenue21We have heard evidence from your colleague, Ms	Debby
<ul> <li>trip to take on passengers.</li> <li>Wong, that lost trips appear to be a frequent</li> </ul>	,
<ul> <li>23 MR PETER DUNCAN: How does the company actually calculate</li> <li>23 occurrence, and it affects driving behaviour because</li> </ul>	of
24 the length of time that is necessary for a particular 24 the inaccurate estimation of scheduled journey time.	
25     route?       25     And also it would, in turn, affect the rest time period	
	ge 40
1 MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) We do. When we draw up 1 What is your view on this matter?"	
2 the journey time for each route well, there are two 2 Mr Yeung responds as follows:	
3 types. First of all, we have got existing bus routes. 3 "From my perspective, lost trip is due to various	
4 We do have a mechanism, and it is subject to regular 4 reasons.	
5 reviews. So once every three months we will look at 5 First, we may lose a trip because of shortage of bus	
6 each bus route. We have got 380-plus routes under KMB. 6 captains, there may be traffic jam in Hong Kong, there	
7 So, on a quarterly basis, we have to re-examine each and 7 may be emergency situations, public events,	
8 every route once every three months. 8 demonstrations, rallies, or special traffic	
9 Then, secondly, in the light of special traffic 9 arrangements, inclement weather, and vehicles breaking	
10 conditions, in the light of sudden changes of passenger 10 down on the road. All these contribute to the problem	
11 volume, and in the light of the increase or decrease of 11 of lost trips. But we try our best not to affect the	
12 express routes, and in the light of feedback from 12 rest periods of bus captains, because we have a schedule	
13 frontline bus captains, inspectors and supervisors, we 13 of journey time, we have provided that to the bus	
14 also have ad hoc arrangements. We won't wait until the 14 captains, and about 96 per cent of these, or 90 per cent	
15 next quarterly review. We will carry out a review of 15 of these trips allow bus captains to have sufficient	
16the journey time instantly.16rest periods."	
17MR PETER DUNCAN: What does the review entail?17Now, a lost trip, I assume that that means there is	
18 MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Well, a number of 18 a bus which is supposed to leave from A and arrive at B	
19 elements would affect the journey time. Say, for 19 but in fact, perhaps for one or more of these reasons,	
20 example, changes in the traffic conditions. Say, for 20 it just doesn't happen.	
21 example, in West Kowloon, in Jordan and Nathan Road, 21 Could you give the committee some idea as to how	
22 traffic was congested because of the construction of the 22 frequent this occurrence occurs?	
23 XRL, and so we have to make adjustments about the 23 MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) The Transport De	
24 journey time. 24 assigns a value to all franchised bus operators. In	ırtment
25Then another factor that would prolong the journey25terms of the lost trip rate, in the context of our	artment

	Page 41		Page 43
1	schedule of service, the benchmark is no more than	1	deploying more standby bus drivers to fill up the
2	3 per cent of the trips.	2	shortfall, to improve the lost trip situation. Given
3	MR PETER DUNCAN: I'm going to ask in that respect for you		the actions taken by the franchised bus operators, no
4	to look at one of the Transport Department documents.	4	further penalty actions were imposed on them."
5	Again, we will need to go to TD-1 for this, at page 34.	5	Just before I ask you a couple of questions on that,
6	At page 34, we have a document which was provided by	6	could I ask you, please, to go through to page 117 of
7	the transport authorities to the committee for the	7	the same bundle.
8	purposes of this hearing. This document is headed,	8	CHAIRMAN: Before you do that, Mr Duncan, the missing
9	"An overview of the regulatory and monitoring regime of	9	appendix K, is that not at TD-2, page 291?
10	franchised bus[es]". You can see the purpose of the	10	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman. I couldn't find
11	paper, at page 34: "to give an overview of the	11	it.
12	regulatory and monitoring regime under which the	12	CHAIRMAN: Don't let me divert you. It may not be directly
13	government regulates the operation of franchised bus	13	relevant.
14	services in Hong Kong."	14	MR PETER DUNCAN: I'm happy to go to that volume, if member
15	Then there are a number of sections. The part	15	from the company can see that, at page 291.
16	I would like to refer to at the moment can be found on	16	Thank you, Mr Chairman.
17	page 44, and it's paragraph (e). It's under the	17	Appendix K.
18	heading, at page 41, of "Other measures and requirements	18	I think that is a general letter regarding the
19	through exchange of letters and issuance of guidelines",	19	subject, with respect to promulgating the revised
20	and there are a number of paragraphs (a), (b), (c),	20	sanction mechanism. You will see that.
21	(d) and we get to (e) on page 44. If I could read	21	Thank you, Mr Chairman.
22	that out quickly:	22	What I want to do before just asking you a couple of
23	"In 2015, the Transport Department put forward	23	questions on this topic is to take you through to
24	a revised sanction mechanism in respect of the bus lost	24	another of the Transport Department's papers, at
25	trips made by the franchised bus operators. The	25	page 117, referred to as Transport Department paper 10,
	Page 42		Page 44
1			
1	mechanism sets out the procedures and steps on the	1	which is headed, "Operation of franchised bus service
2	issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity	1 2	which is headed, "Operation of franchised bus service route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of
			· · ·
2	issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity	2	route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of
2 3	issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity (including reminding letter, advisory letter, warning	2 3	route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limit", and the purpose:
2 3 4	issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity (including reminding letter, advisory letter, warning letter and serious warning letter) depending on the	2 3 4	route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limit", and the purpose: "This paper gives an account of the role of the
2 3 4 5	issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity (including reminding letter, advisory letter, warning letter and serious warning letter) depending on the frequency, level of lost trips incurred and	2 3 4 5	route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limit", and the purpose: "This paper gives an account of the role of the Transport Department in route scheduling, fleet
2 3 4 5 6	issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity (including reminding letter, advisory letter, warning letter and serious warning letter) depending on the frequency, level of lost trips incurred and rectification actions taken by the FB operators. The	2 3 4 5 6	route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limit", and the purpose: "This paper gives an account of the role of the Transport Department in route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limits on roads for
2 3 4 5 6 7	issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity (including reminding letter, advisory letter, warning letter and serious warning letter) depending on the frequency, level of lost trips incurred and rectification actions taken by the FB operators. The warning letters will make way for initiating further	2 3 4 5 6 7	route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limit", and the purpose: "This paper gives an account of the role of the Transport Department in route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limits on roads for operation of franchised bus service." Then if you go to page 122, you will see what's described as a sample of the schedule of service of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity (including reminding letter, advisory letter, warning letter and serious warning letter) depending on the frequency, level of lost trips incurred and rectification actions taken by the FB operators. The warning letters will make way for initiating further statutory sanctions under section 22 of the Public Bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limit", and the purpose: "This paper gives an account of the role of the Transport Department in route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limits on roads for operation of franchised bus service." Then if you go to page 122, you will see what's described as a sample of the schedule of service of a particular bus route. There's an example which is
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity (including reminding letter, advisory letter, warning letter and serious warning letter) depending on the frequency, level of lost trips incurred and rectification actions taken by the FB operators. The warning letters will make way for initiating further statutory sanctions under section 22 of the Public Bus Services Ordinance, such as financial penalty,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limit", and the purpose: "This paper gives an account of the role of the Transport Department in route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limits on roads for operation of franchised bus service." Then if you go to page 122, you will see what's described as a sample of the schedule of service of
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity (including reminding letter, advisory letter, warning letter and serious warning letter) depending on the frequency, level of lost trips incurred and rectification actions taken by the FB operators. The warning letters will make way for initiating further statutory sanctions under section 22 of the Public Bus Services Ordinance, such as financial penalty, revocation of operating right of a particular bus route or of its franchise in the event that no apparent improvement is made by the bus operator concerned	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limit", and the purpose: "This paper gives an account of the role of the Transport Department in route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limits on roads for operation of franchised bus service." Then if you go to page 122, you will see what's described as a sample of the schedule of service of a particular bus route. There's an example which is described as the air-conditioned Kowloon urban route no. 2.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity (including reminding letter, advisory letter, warning letter and serious warning letter) depending on the frequency, level of lost trips incurred and rectification actions taken by the FB operators. The warning letters will make way for initiating further statutory sanctions under section 22 of the Public Bus Services Ordinance, such as financial penalty, revocation of operating right of a particular bus route or of its franchise in the event that no apparent improvement is made by the bus operator concerned without providing any reasonable explanations. See	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limit", and the purpose: "This paper gives an account of the role of the Transport Department in route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limits on roads for operation of franchised bus service." Then if you go to page 122, you will see what's described as a sample of the schedule of service of a particular bus route. There's an example which is described as the air-conditioned Kowloon urban route no. 2. Now, going back to the question of these possible
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	<ul> <li>issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity</li> <li>(including reminding letter, advisory letter, warning</li> <li>letter and serious warning letter) depending on the</li> <li>frequency, level of lost trips incurred and</li> <li>rectification actions taken by the FB operators. The</li> <li>warning letters will make way for initiating further</li> <li>statutory sanctions under section 22 of the Public Bus</li> <li>Services Ordinance, such as financial penalty,</li> <li>revocation of operating right of a particular bus route</li> <li>or of its franchise in the event that no apparent</li> <li>improvement is made by the bus operator concerned</li> <li>without providing any reasonable explanations. See</li> <li>appendix K on a sample of TD's letter to FB operators on</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limit", and the purpose: "This paper gives an account of the role of the Transport Department in route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limits on roads for operation of franchised bus service." Then if you go to page 122, you will see what's described as a sample of the schedule of service of a particular bus route. There's an example which is described as the air-conditioned Kowloon urban route no. 2. Now, going back to the question of these possible sanctions and letters, could you give the committee some
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	<ul> <li>issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity</li> <li>(including reminding letter, advisory letter, warning</li> <li>letter and serious warning letter) depending on the</li> <li>frequency, level of lost trips incurred and</li> <li>rectification actions taken by the FB operators. The</li> <li>warning letters will make way for initiating further</li> <li>statutory sanctions under section 22 of the Public Bus</li> <li>Services Ordinance, such as financial penalty,</li> <li>revocation of operating right of a particular bus route</li> <li>or of its franchise in the event that no apparent</li> <li>improvement is made by the bus operator concerned</li> <li>without providing any reasonable explanations. See</li> <li>appendix K on a sample of TD's letter to FB operators on</li> <li>the promulgation of revised sanction mechanism."</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limit", and the purpose: "This paper gives an account of the role of the Transport Department in route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limits on roads for operation of franchised bus service." Then if you go to page 122, you will see what's described as a sample of the schedule of service of a particular bus route. There's an example which is described as the air-conditioned Kowloon urban route no. 2. Now, going back to the question of these possible sanctions and letters, could you give the committee some idea as to how many warning letters the company may have
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	<ul> <li>issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity</li> <li>(including reminding letter, advisory letter, warning</li> <li>letter and serious warning letter) depending on the</li> <li>frequency, level of lost trips incurred and</li> <li>rectification actions taken by the FB operators. The</li> <li>warning letters will make way for initiating further</li> <li>statutory sanctions under section 22 of the Public Bus</li> <li>Services Ordinance, such as financial penalty,</li> <li>revocation of operating right of a particular bus route</li> <li>or of its franchise in the event that no apparent</li> <li>improvement is made by the bus operator concerned</li> <li>without providing any reasonable explanations. See</li> <li>appendix K on a sample of TD's letter to FB operators on</li> <li>the promulgation of revised sanction mechanism."</li> <li>Unfortunately, I was unable to find appendix K, but</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limit", and the purpose: "This paper gives an account of the role of the Transport Department in route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limits on roads for operation of franchised bus service." Then if you go to page 122, you will see what's described as a sample of the schedule of service of a particular bus route. There's an example which is described as the air-conditioned Kowloon urban route no. 2. Now, going back to the question of these possible sanctions and letters, could you give the committee some idea as to how many warning letters the company may have received, say in the last six months?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity</li> <li>(including reminding letter, advisory letter, warning</li> <li>letter and serious warning letter) depending on the</li> <li>frequency, level of lost trips incurred and</li> <li>rectification actions taken by the FB operators. The</li> <li>warning letters will make way for initiating further</li> <li>statutory sanctions under section 22 of the Public Bus</li> <li>Services Ordinance, such as financial penalty,</li> <li>revocation of operating right of a particular bus route</li> <li>or of its franchise in the event that no apparent</li> <li>improvement is made by the bus operator concerned</li> <li>without providing any reasonable explanations. See</li> <li>appendix K on a sample of TD's letter to FB operators on</li> <li>the promulgation of revised sanction mechanism."</li> <li>Unfortunately, I was unable to find appendix K, but</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limit", and the purpose: "This paper gives an account of the role of the Transport Department in route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limits on roads for operation of franchised bus service." Then if you go to page 122, you will see what's described as a sample of the schedule of service of a particular bus route. There's an example which is described as the air-conditioned Kowloon urban route no. 2. Now, going back to the question of these possible sanctions and letters, could you give the committee some idea as to how many warning letters the company may have received, say in the last six months? MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, in the past six
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity</li> <li>(including reminding letter, advisory letter, warning</li> <li>letter and serious warning letter) depending on the</li> <li>frequency, level of lost trips incurred and</li> <li>rectification actions taken by the FB operators. The</li> <li>warning letters will make way for initiating further</li> <li>statutory sanctions under section 22 of the Public Bus</li> <li>Services Ordinance, such as financial penalty,</li> <li>revocation of operating right of a particular bus route</li> <li>or of its franchise in the event that no apparent</li> <li>improvement is made by the bus operator concerned</li> <li>without providing any reasonable explanations. See</li> <li>appendix K on a sample of TD's letter to FB operators on</li> <li>the promulgation of revised sanction mechanism."</li> <li>Unfortunately, I was unable to find appendix K, but</li> <li>reading on:</li> <li>"Since the implementation of the above mechanism in</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limit", and the purpose: "This paper gives an account of the role of the Transport Department in route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limits on roads for operation of franchised bus service." Then if you go to page 122, you will see what's described as a sample of the schedule of service of a particular bus route. There's an example which is described as the air-conditioned Kowloon urban route no. 2. Now, going back to the question of these possible sanctions and letters, could you give the committee some idea as to how many warning letters the company may have received, say in the last six months? MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, in the past six months, the company did not receive warning letters due
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<ul> <li>issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity</li> <li>(including reminding letter, advisory letter, warning</li> <li>letter and serious warning letter) depending on the</li> <li>frequency, level of lost trips incurred and</li> <li>rectification actions taken by the FB operators. The</li> <li>warning letters will make way for initiating further</li> <li>statutory sanctions under section 22 of the Public Bus</li> <li>Services Ordinance, such as financial penalty,</li> <li>revocation of operating right of a particular bus route</li> <li>or of its franchise in the event that no apparent</li> <li>improvement is made by the bus operator concerned</li> <li>without providing any reasonable explanations. See</li> <li>appendix K on a sample of TD's letter to FB operators on</li> <li>the promulgation of revised sanction mechanism."</li> <li>Unfortunately, I was unable to find appendix K, but</li> <li>reading on:</li> <li>"Since the implementation of the above mechanism in</li> <li>2015, the Transport Department has been closely</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limit", and the purpose: "This paper gives an account of the role of the Transport Department in route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limits on roads for operation of franchised bus service." Then if you go to page 122, you will see what's described as a sample of the schedule of service of a particular bus route. There's an example which is described as the air-conditioned Kowloon urban route no. 2. Now, going back to the question of these possible sanctions and letters, could you give the committee some idea as to how many warning letters the company may have received, say in the last six months? MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, in the past six months, the company did not receive warning letters due to lost trips, but for particular routes we received
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity</li> <li>(including reminding letter, advisory letter, warning</li> <li>letter and serious warning letter) depending on the</li> <li>frequency, level of lost trips incurred and</li> <li>rectification actions taken by the FB operators. The</li> <li>warning letters will make way for initiating further</li> <li>statutory sanctions under section 22 of the Public Bus</li> <li>Services Ordinance, such as financial penalty,</li> <li>revocation of operating right of a particular bus route</li> <li>or of its franchise in the event that no apparent</li> <li>improvement is made by the bus operator concerned</li> <li>without providing any reasonable explanations. See</li> <li>appendix K on a sample of TD's letter to FB operators on</li> <li>the promulgation of revised sanction mechanism."</li> <li>Unfortunately, I was unable to find appendix K, but</li> <li>reading on:</li> <li>"Since the implementation of the above mechanism in</li> <li>2015, the Transport Department has been closely</li> <li>monitoring the lost trip situation of the franchised bus</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limit", and the purpose: "This paper gives an account of the role of the Transport Department in route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limits on roads for operation of franchised bus service." Then if you go to page 122, you will see what's described as a sample of the schedule of service of a particular bus route. There's an example which is described as the air-conditioned Kowloon urban route no. 2. Now, going back to the question of these possible sanctions and letters, could you give the committee some idea as to how many warning letters the company may have received, say in the last six months? MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, in the past six months, the company did not receive warning letters due to lost trips, but for particular routes we received advisory letters or reminder letters.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity</li> <li>(including reminding letter, advisory letter, warning</li> <li>letter and serious warning letter) depending on the</li> <li>frequency, level of lost trips incurred and</li> <li>rectification actions taken by the FB operators. The</li> <li>warning letters will make way for initiating further</li> <li>statutory sanctions under section 22 of the Public Bus</li> <li>Services Ordinance, such as financial penalty,</li> <li>revocation of operating right of a particular bus route</li> <li>or of its franchise in the event that no apparent</li> <li>improvement is made by the bus operator concerned</li> <li>without providing any reasonable explanations. See</li> <li>appendix K on a sample of TD's letter to FB operators on</li> <li>the promulgation of revised sanction mechanism."</li> <li>Unfortunately, I was unable to find appendix K, but</li> <li>reading on:</li> <li>"Since the implementation of the above mechanism in</li> <li>2015, the Transport Department has been closely</li> <li>monitoring the lost trip situation of the franchised bus</li> <li>operators and sent reminding letters, advisory letters</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limit", and the purpose: "This paper gives an account of the role of the Transport Department in route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limits on roads for operation of franchised bus service." Then if you go to page 122, you will see what's described as a sample of the schedule of service of a particular bus route. There's an example which is described as the air-conditioned Kowloon urban route no. 2. Now, going back to the question of these possible sanctions and letters, could you give the committee some idea as to how many warning letters the company may have received, say in the last six months? MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, in the past six months, the company did not receive warning letters due to lost trips, but for particular routes we received advisory letters or reminder letters. MR PETER DUNCAN: What were the advisory or reminder letters
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity</li> <li>(including reminding letter, advisory letter, warning</li> <li>letter and serious warning letter) depending on the</li> <li>frequency, level of lost trips incurred and</li> <li>rectification actions taken by the FB operators. The</li> <li>warning letters will make way for initiating further</li> <li>statutory sanctions under section 22 of the Public Bus</li> <li>Services Ordinance, such as financial penalty,</li> <li>revocation of operating right of a particular bus route</li> <li>or of its franchise in the event that no apparent</li> <li>improvement is made by the bus operator concerned</li> <li>without providing any reasonable explanations. See</li> <li>appendix K on a sample of TD's letter to FB operators on</li> <li>the promulgation of revised sanction mechanism."</li> <li>Unfortunately, I was unable to find appendix K, but</li> <li>reading on:</li> <li>"Since the implementation of the above mechanism in</li> <li>2015, the Transport Department has been closely</li> <li>monitoring the lost trip situation of the franchised bus</li> <li>operators and sent reminding letters, advisory letters</li> <li>and warning letter to franchised bus operators for</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limit", and the purpose: "This paper gives an account of the role of the Transport Department in route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limits on roads for operation of franchised bus service." Then if you go to page 122, you will see what's described as a sample of the schedule of service of a particular bus route. There's an example which is described as the air-conditioned Kowloon urban route no. 2. Now, going back to the question of these possible sanctions and letters, could you give the committee some idea as to how many warning letters the company may have received, say in the last six months? MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, in the past six months, the company did not receive warning letters due to lost trips, but for particular routes we received advisory letters or reminder letters. MR PETER DUNCAN: What were the advisory or reminder letters about?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity</li> <li>(including reminding letter, advisory letter, warning</li> <li>letter and serious warning letter) depending on the</li> <li>frequency, level of lost trips incurred and</li> <li>rectification actions taken by the FB operators. The</li> <li>warning letters will make way for initiating further</li> <li>statutory sanctions under section 22 of the Public Bus</li> <li>Services Ordinance, such as financial penalty,</li> <li>revocation of operating right of a particular bus route</li> <li>or of its franchise in the event that no apparent</li> <li>improvement is made by the bus operator concerned</li> <li>without providing any reasonable explanations. See</li> <li>appendix K on a sample of TD's letter to FB operators on</li> <li>the promulgation of revised sanction mechanism."</li> <li>Unfortunately, I was unable to find appendix K, but</li> <li>reading on:</li> <li>"Since the implementation of the above mechanism in</li> <li>2015, the Transport Department has been closely</li> <li>monitoring the lost trip situation of the franchised bus</li> <li>operators and sent reminding letters, advisory letters</li> <li>and warning letter to franchised bus operators for</li> <li>rectification action and making service improvement.</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limit", and the purpose: "This paper gives an account of the role of the Transport Department in route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limits on roads for operation of franchised bus service." Then if you go to page 122, you will see what's described as a sample of the schedule of service of a particular bus route. There's an example which is described as the air-conditioned Kowloon urban route no. 2. Now, going back to the question of these possible sanctions and letters, could you give the committee some idea as to how many warning letters the company may have received, say in the last six months? MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, in the past six months, the company did not receive warning letters due to lost trips, but for particular routes we received advisory letters or reminder letters. MR PETER DUNCAN: What were the advisory or reminder letters about? MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) For certain routes, for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>issuance of letters of different degrees of gravity</li> <li>(including reminding letter, advisory letter, warning</li> <li>letter and serious warning letter) depending on the</li> <li>frequency, level of lost trips incurred and</li> <li>rectification actions taken by the FB operators. The</li> <li>warning letters will make way for initiating further</li> <li>statutory sanctions under section 22 of the Public Bus</li> <li>Services Ordinance, such as financial penalty,</li> <li>revocation of operating right of a particular bus route</li> <li>or of its franchise in the event that no apparent</li> <li>improvement is made by the bus operator concerned</li> <li>without providing any reasonable explanations. See</li> <li>appendix K on a sample of TD's letter to FB operators on</li> <li>the promulgation of revised sanction mechanism."</li> <li>Unfortunately, I was unable to find appendix K, but</li> <li>reading on:</li> <li>"Since the implementation of the above mechanism in</li> <li>2015, the Transport Department has been closely</li> <li>monitoring the lost trip situation of the franchised bus</li> <li>operators and sent reminding letters, advisory letters</li> <li>and warning letter to franchised bus operators for</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23 24	route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limit", and the purpose: "This paper gives an account of the role of the Transport Department in route scheduling, fleet deployment and designation of speed limits on roads for operation of franchised bus service." Then if you go to page 122, you will see what's described as a sample of the schedule of service of a particular bus route. There's an example which is described as the air-conditioned Kowloon urban route no. 2. Now, going back to the question of these possible sanctions and letters, could you give the committee some idea as to how many warning letters the company may have received, say in the last six months? MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, in the past six months, the company did not receive warning letters due to lost trips, but for particular routes we received advisory letters or reminder letters. MR PETER DUNCAN: What were the advisory or reminder letters about?

1	Page 45		Page 47
1 1	3 per cent, and the letter reminded us to make	1	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) TD.
2	improvements and asked why these lost trips occurred.	2	MR PETER DUNCAN: Do you have a say in the formation of the
3	MR PETER DUNCAN: Has the company received any warning	3	guidelines?
4	letters in the last 12 months?	4	MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) The guidelines were in
5	MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We did not receive any	5	place for a long time. They have proved effective. So
6	warning letters in the last 12 months.	6	this is about the execution of the guidelines and we
7	MR PETER DUNCAN: Is it necessary, from time to time, given	7	agree with those guidelines.
8	the circumstances that might give rise to lost trips, to	8	MR PETER DUNCAN: Could you supply the committee with a copy
9	approach the department and ask for amendments to the	9	of the guidelines?
10	schedule for a particular route?	10	MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) I think the guidelines are
11	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Our company often	11	already included in the bundles. I will tell you where
12	contacts the Transport Department to report the specific	12	they are during the break.
13	issues we encounter on certain routes. When the TD	13	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you.
14	calculates the lost trip rate, they would calculate it	14	CHAIRMAN: Thank you.
15	based on four time periods, namely the morning peak	15	MR PETER DUNCAN: Sorry, one more question. So the problem
16	hours, morning non-peak hours, the evening peak hours	16	which seems to have been identified is not in the
17	and evening non-peak hours. Based on road and traffic	17	guidelines, it is in the way in which the guidelines are
18	conditions, including congestion and illegal parking, we	18	applied; that would be correct?
19	would often reflect to TD requesting a review of the	19	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I totally agree. The
20	schedule of service, et cetera.	20	guidelines are very clear. But in terms of enforcement,
21	MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the Transport Department often gran	t 21	I realise there is a lot of resistance, so I hope that
22	those review applications?	22	resources can be invested on the significant or useful
23	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I can only say that it	23	routes.
24	is very difficult. We have a lot of low utilisation	24	Thank you.
25	routes. Very often, due to change in passenger volume,	25	CHAIRMAN: Gentlemen, we will take a 20-minute break now,
	Page 46		Page 48
1	for example due to railway developments, our service	1	and if you can locate the reference, we would be
1 2	for example due to railway developments, our service demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak	1 2	and if you can locate the reference, we would be grateful.
			-
2	demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak	2	grateful.
2 3	demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak hours we have repeatedly made written requests as	2 3	grateful. 20 minutes. Thank you.
2 3 4	demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak hours we have repeatedly made written requests as well as face-to-face requests that the TD would lower	2 3 4	grateful. 20 minutes. Thank you. (11.38 am)
2 3 4 5	demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak hours we have repeatedly made written requests as well as face-to-face requests that the TD would lower the frequency of service for non-peak hours. These	2 3 4 5	grateful. 20 minutes. Thank you. (11.38 am) (A short adjournment)
2 3 4 5 6	demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak hours we have repeatedly made written requests as well as face-to-face requests that the TD would lower the frequency of service for non-peak hours. These applications are made based on certain guidelines, and	2 3 4 5 6	grateful. 20 minutes. Thank you. (11.38 am) (A short adjournment) (12.00 pm)
2 3 4 5 6 7	demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak hours we have repeatedly made written requests as well as face-to-face requests that the TD would lower the frequency of service for non-peak hours. These applications are made based on certain guidelines, and according to the guidelines, we are entitled to certain journey reductions. Even if we fulfil the guideline requirements, to be	2 3 4 5 6 7	grateful. 20 minutes. Thank you. (11.38 am) (A short adjournment) (12.00 pm) CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman. I think you were going to find a reference for us to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak hours we have repeatedly made written requests as well as face-to-face requests that the TD would lower the frequency of service for non-peak hours. These applications are made based on certain guidelines, and according to the guidelines, we are entitled to certain journey reductions. Even if we fulfil the guideline requirements, to be very honest, if we need to increase our service	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	grateful. 20 minutes. Thank you. (11.38 am) (A short adjournment) (12.00 pm) CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman. I think you were going to find a reference for us to those guidelines.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak hours we have repeatedly made written requests as well as face-to-face requests that the TD would lower the frequency of service for non-peak hours. These applications are made based on certain guidelines, and according to the guidelines, we are entitled to certain journey reductions. Even if we fulfil the guideline requirements, to be very honest, if we need to increase our service frequency, the TD would often want us to get it done	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	grateful. 20 minutes. Thank you. (11.38 am) (A short adjournment) (12.00 pm) CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman. I think you were going to find a reference for us to those guidelines. MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) We do have it. KMB
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak hours we have repeatedly made written requests as well as face-to-face requests that the TD would lower the frequency of service for non-peak hours. These applications are made based on certain guidelines, and according to the guidelines, we are entitled to certain journey reductions. Even if we fulfil the guideline requirements, to be very honest, if we need to increase our service frequency, the TD would often want us to get it done immediately, on the request of district personnel. But	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	grateful. 20 minutes. Thank you. (11.38 am) (A short adjournment) (12.00 pm) CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman. I think you were going to find a reference for us to those guidelines. MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) We do have it. KMB Long Win Bus bundle 2, page 73, item (IV), "Frequency
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak hours we have repeatedly made written requests as well as face-to-face requests that the TD would lower the frequency of service for non-peak hours. These applications are made based on certain guidelines, and according to the guidelines, we are entitled to certain journey reductions. Even if we fulfil the guideline requirements, to be very honest, if we need to increase our service frequency, the TD would often want us to get it done immediately, on the request of district personnel. But if we want to reduce our service, it is very difficult.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	grateful. 20 minutes. Thank you. (11.38 am) (A short adjournment) (12.00 pm) CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman. I think you were going to find a reference for us to those guidelines. MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) We do have it. KMB Long Win Bus bundle 2, page 73, item (IV), "Frequency reduction". Yes, it has been turned up on the screen.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak hours we have repeatedly made written requests as well as face-to-face requests that the TD would lower the frequency of service for non-peak hours. These applications are made based on certain guidelines, and according to the guidelines, we are entitled to certain journey reductions. Even if we fulfil the guideline requirements, to be very honest, if we need to increase our service frequency, the TD would often want us to get it done immediately, on the request of district personnel. But if we want to reduce our service, it is very difficult. Our manpower resources are limited, but at times we	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	grateful. 20 minutes. Thank you. (11.38 am) (A short adjournment) (12.00 pm) CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman. I think you were going to find a reference for us to those guidelines. MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) We do have it. KMB Long Win Bus bundle 2, page 73, item (IV), "Frequency reduction". Yes, it has been turned up on the screen. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you very much.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak hours we have repeatedly made written requests as well as face-to-face requests that the TD would lower the frequency of service for non-peak hours. These applications are made based on certain guidelines, and according to the guidelines, we are entitled to certain journey reductions. Even if we fulfil the guideline requirements, to be very honest, if we need to increase our service frequency, the TD would often want us to get it done immediately, on the request of district personnel. But if we want to reduce our service, it is very difficult. Our manpower resources are limited, but at times we would have to invest our resources on low utilisation	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	grateful. 20 minutes. Thank you. (11.38 am) (A short adjournment) (12.00 pm) CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman. I think you were going to find a reference for us to those guidelines. MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) We do have it. KMB Long Win Bus bundle 2, page 73, item (IV), "Frequency reduction". Yes, it has been turned up on the screen. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you very much. Just while we are on the subject of references,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak hours we have repeatedly made written requests as well as face-to-face requests that the TD would lower the frequency of service for non-peak hours. These applications are made based on certain guidelines, and according to the guidelines, we are entitled to certain journey reductions. Even if we fulfil the guideline requirements, to be very honest, if we need to increase our service frequency, the TD would often want us to get it done immediately, on the request of district personnel. But if we want to reduce our service, it is very difficult. Our manpower resources are limited, but at times we would have to invest our resources on low utilisation routes. I don't think this is a healthy development.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	<ul> <li>grateful.</li> <li>20 minutes. Thank you.</li> <li>(11.38 am) <ul> <li>(A short adjournment)</li> </ul> </li> <li>(12.00 pm)</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman.</li> <li>I think you were going to find a reference for us to those guidelines.</li> </ul> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) We do have it. KMB Long Win Bus bundle 2, page 73, item (IV), "Frequency reduction". Yes, it has been turned up on the screen.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you very much.</li> <li>Just while we are on the subject of references, Mr Chairman raised the matter of the anti-dozing device</li>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak hours we have repeatedly made written requests as well as face-to-face requests that the TD would lower the frequency of service for non-peak hours. These applications are made based on certain guidelines, and according to the guidelines, we are entitled to certain journey reductions. Even if we fulfil the guideline requirements, to be very honest, if we need to increase our service frequency, the TD would often want us to get it done immediately, on the request of district personnel. But if we want to reduce our service, it is very difficult. Our manpower resources are limited, but at times we would have to invest our resources on low utilisation routes. I don't think this is a healthy development. Very often, we communicate with TD, but progress is	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>grateful.</li> <li>20 minutes. Thank you.</li> <li>(11.38 am) <ul> <li>(A short adjournment)</li> </ul> </li> <li>(12.00 pm)</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman.</li> <li>I think you were going to find a reference for us to those guidelines.</li> </ul> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) We do have it. KMB Long Win Bus bundle 2, page 73, item (IV), "Frequency reduction". Yes, it has been turned up on the screen.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you very much.</li> <li>Just while we are on the subject of references, Mr Chairman raised the matter of the anti-dozing device being utilised in Singapore. If a reference is needed</li>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak hours we have repeatedly made written requests as well as face-to-face requests that the TD would lower the frequency of service for non-peak hours. These applications are made based on certain guidelines, and according to the guidelines, we are entitled to certain journey reductions. Even if we fulfil the guideline requirements, to be very honest, if we need to increase our service frequency, the TD would often want us to get it done immediately, on the request of district personnel. But if we want to reduce our service, it is very difficult. Our manpower resources are limited, but at times we would have to invest our resources on low utilisation routes. I don't think this is a healthy development. Very often, we communicate with TD, but progress is relatively slow.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>grateful.</li> <li>20 minutes. Thank you.</li> <li>(11.38 am) <ul> <li>(A short adjournment)</li> </ul> </li> <li>(12.00 pm)</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman.</li> <li>I think you were going to find a reference for us to those guidelines.</li> </ul> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) We do have it. KMB Long Win Bus bundle 2, page 73, item (IV), "Frequency reduction". Yes, it has been turned up on the screen.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you very much.</li> <li>Just while we are on the subject of references, Mr Chairman raised the matter of the anti-dozing device being utilised in Singapore. If a reference is needed for that, it can be found at CTB-1 at page 63.</li>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<ul> <li>demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak hours we have repeatedly made written requests as well as face-to-face requests that the TD would lower the frequency of service for non-peak hours. These applications are made based on certain guidelines, and according to the guidelines, we are entitled to certain journey reductions.</li> <li>Even if we fulfil the guideline requirements, to be very honest, if we need to increase our service frequency, the TD would often want us to get it done immediately, on the request of district personnel. But if we want to reduce our service, it is very difficult. Our manpower resources are limited, but at times we would have to invest our resources on low utilisation routes. I don't think this is a healthy development. Very often, we communicate with TD, but progress is relatively slow.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So, although you have reduced usage, passengers,</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<ul> <li>grateful.</li> <li>20 minutes. Thank you.</li> <li>(11.38 am) <ul> <li>(A short adjournment)</li> </ul> </li> <li>(12.00 pm)</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman.</li> <li>I think you were going to find a reference for us to those guidelines.</li> </ul> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) We do have it. KMB Long Win Bus bundle 2, page 73, item (IV), "Frequency reduction". Yes, it has been turned up on the screen.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you very much.</li> <li>Just while we are on the subject of references, Mr Chairman raised the matter of the anti-dozing device being utilised in Singapore. If a reference is needed for that, it can be found at CTB-1 at page 63.</li> <li>I now wish to move on to the issue of toilet and</li>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak hours we have repeatedly made written requests as well as face-to-face requests that the TD would lower the frequency of service for non-peak hours. These applications are made based on certain guidelines, and according to the guidelines, we are entitled to certain journey reductions.</li> <li>Even if we fulfil the guideline requirements, to be very honest, if we need to increase our service frequency, the TD would often want us to get it done immediately, on the request of district personnel. But if we want to reduce our service, it is very difficult. Our manpower resources are limited, but at times we would have to invest our resources on low utilisation routes. I don't think this is a healthy development. Very often, we communicate with TD, but progress is relatively slow.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So, although you have reduced usage, passengers, and you ask for a reduced service to be permitted, you</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>grateful.</li> <li>20 minutes. Thank you.</li> <li>(11.38 am) <ul> <li>(A short adjournment)</li> </ul> </li> <li>(12.00 pm)</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman.</li> <li>I think you were going to find a reference for us to those guidelines.</li> </ul> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) We do have it. KMB Long Win Bus bundle 2, page 73, item (IV), "Frequency reduction". Yes, it has been turned up on the screen.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you very much.</li> <li>Just while we are on the subject of references, Mr Chairman raised the matter of the anti-dozing device being utilised in Singapore. If a reference is needed for that, it can be found at CTB-1 at page 63.</li> <li>I now wish to move on to the issue of toilet and rest facilities for bus captains. Can I commence this</li>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak hours we have repeatedly made written requests as well as face-to-face requests that the TD would lower the frequency of service for non-peak hours. These applications are made based on certain guidelines, and according to the guidelines, we are entitled to certain journey reductions.</li> <li>Even if we fulfil the guideline requirements, to be very honest, if we need to increase our service frequency, the TD would often want us to get it done immediately, on the request of district personnel. But if we want to reduce our service, it is very difficult. Our manpower resources are limited, but at times we would have to invest our resources on low utilisation routes. I don't think this is a healthy development. Very often, we communicate with TD, but progress is relatively slow.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So, although you have reduced usage, passengers, and you ask for a reduced service to be permitted, you don't get approval? And there are various forces</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>grateful.</li> <li>20 minutes. Thank you.</li> <li>(11.38 am) <ul> <li>(A short adjournment)</li> </ul> </li> <li>(12.00 pm)</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman.</li> <li>I think you were going to find a reference for us to those guidelines.</li> </ul> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) We do have it. KMB Long Win Bus bundle 2, page 73, item (IV), "Frequency reduction". Yes, it has been turned up on the screen.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you very much.</li> <li>Just while we are on the subject of references, Mr Chairman raised the matter of the anti-dozing device being utilised in Singapore. If a reference is needed for that, it can be found at CTB-1 at page 63.</li> <li>I now wish to move on to the issue of toilet and rest facilities for bus captains. Can I commence this by taking you to the volume TD-1 at page 438, please.</li>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak hours we have repeatedly made written requests as well as face-to-face requests that the TD would lower the frequency of service for non-peak hours. These applications are made based on certain guidelines, and according to the guidelines, we are entitled to certain journey reductions.</li> <li>Even if we fulfil the guideline requirements, to be very honest, if we need to increase our service frequency, the TD would often want us to get it done immediately, on the request of district personnel. But if we want to reduce our service, it is very difficult. Our manpower resources are limited, but at times we would have to invest our resources on low utilisation routes. I don't think this is a healthy development. Very often, we communicate with TD, but progress is relatively slow.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So, although you have reduced usage, passengers, and you ask for a reduced service to be permitted, you don't get approval? And there are various forces involved in impeding your request?</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>grateful.</li> <li>20 minutes. Thank you.</li> <li>(11.38 am) <ul> <li>(A short adjournment)</li> </ul> </li> <li>(12.00 pm)</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman.</li> <li>I think you were going to find a reference for us to those guidelines.</li> </ul> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) We do have it. KMB Long Win Bus bundle 2, page 73, item (IV), "Frequency reduction". Yes, it has been turned up on the screen.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you very much.</li> <li>Just while we are on the subject of references, Mr Chairman raised the matter of the anti-dozing device being utilised in Singapore. If a reference is needed for that, it can be found at CTB-1 at page 63.</li> <li>I now wish to move on to the issue of toilet and rest facilities for bus captains. Can I commence this by taking you to the volume TD-1 at page 438, please. To introduce this particular page, we need to go</li>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak hours we have repeatedly made written requests as well as face-to-face requests that the TD would lower the frequency of service for non-peak hours. These applications are made based on certain guidelines, and according to the guidelines, we are entitled to certain journey reductions.</li> <li>Even if we fulfil the guideline requirements, to be very honest, if we need to increase our service frequency, the TD would often want us to get it done immediately, on the request of district personnel. But if we want to reduce our service, it is very difficult. Our manpower resources are limited, but at times we would have to invest our resources on low utilisation routes. I don't think this is a healthy development. Very often, we communicate with TD, but progress is relatively slow.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So, although you have reduced usage, passengers, and you ask for a reduced service to be permitted, you don't get approval? And there are various forces involved in impeding your request?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Correct.</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>grateful.</li> <li>20 minutes. Thank you.</li> <li>(11.38 am) <ul> <li>(A short adjournment)</li> </ul> </li> <li>(12.00 pm)</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman.</li> <li>I think you were going to find a reference for us to those guidelines.</li> </ul> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) We do have it. KMB Long Win Bus bundle 2, page 73, item (IV), "Frequency reduction". Yes, it has been turned up on the screen.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you very much.</li> <li>Just while we are on the subject of references, Mr Chairman raised the matter of the anti-dozing device being utilised in Singapore. If a reference is needed for that, it can be found at CTB-1 at page 63.</li> <li>I now wish to move on to the issue of toilet and rest facilities for bus captains. Can I commence this by taking you to the volume TD-1 at page 438, please. To introduce this particular page, we need to go back to page 427, which is a letter from the Transport</li>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>demand might drop. Very often, during the non-peak hours we have repeatedly made written requests as well as face-to-face requests that the TD would lower the frequency of service for non-peak hours. These applications are made based on certain guidelines, and according to the guidelines, we are entitled to certain journey reductions.</li> <li>Even if we fulfil the guideline requirements, to be very honest, if we need to increase our service frequency, the TD would often want us to get it done immediately, on the request of district personnel. But if we want to reduce our service, it is very difficult. Our manpower resources are limited, but at times we would have to invest our resources on low utilisation routes. I don't think this is a healthy development. Very often, we communicate with TD, but progress is relatively slow.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So, although you have reduced usage, passengers, and you ask for a reduced service to be permitted, you don't get approval? And there are various forces involved in impeding your request?</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>grateful.</li> <li>20 minutes. Thank you.</li> <li>(11.38 am) <ul> <li>(A short adjournment)</li> </ul> </li> <li>(12.00 pm)</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman.</li> <li>I think you were going to find a reference for us to those guidelines.</li> </ul> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) We do have it. KMB Long Win Bus bundle 2, page 73, item (IV), "Frequency reduction". Yes, it has been turned up on the screen.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you very much.</li> <li>Just while we are on the subject of references, Mr Chairman raised the matter of the anti-dozing device being utilised in Singapore. If a reference is needed for that, it can be found at CTB-1 at page 63.</li> <li>I now wish to move on to the issue of toilet and rest facilities for bus captains. Can I commence this by taking you to the volume TD-1 at page 438, please. To introduce this particular page, we need to go</li>

12 (Pages 45 to 48)

	Page 49		Page 51
1	questions raised by the committee.	1	the operators understand the procedural requirements
2	At 438, you will see question 28:	2	with a view to smoothening the application process for
3	"Provision of toilet and rest facilities at bus	3	timely provision of the facilities. The successful case
4	termini.	4	of provision of a rest kiosk at the bus terminus on
5	Has the Transport Department issued any guidelines	5	Ma Wan Road outside Shan Shui House of Shui Pin Wai
6	to franchised bus operators on provision of toilet and	6	Estate as mentioned in TD's paper 05 'Franchised bus
7	rest facilities at bus termini? If so, please let us	7	captain working conditions and environment' is one of
8	have the details. If not, the underlying reasons for	8	the good examples. Each department/authority may have
9	not doing so. Does the Transport Department assume	9	its own statutory power and considerations in processing
10	an active role in facilitating the respective franchised	10	the FB's application for placement of toilets and rest
11	bus operators to pursue with relevant departments for	11	facilities under their jurisdiction. That said, the
12	provision of the facilities?"	12	Transport Department will continue to facilitate the
13	I will go through quickly the response of the	13	franchised bus operators if necessary to actively cater
14	department to that question:	14	for the needs of bus captains on provisions of toilets
15	"The Transport Department has all along encouraged	15	and rest facilities, and endeavour to provide the
16	the bus companies, being good employers, to provide	16	necessary assistance to the franchised bus operators in
17	suitable toilets and rest facilities at bus termini for	17	this respect."
18	their staff. When relevant departments/authorities	18	Then there was a second question that was asked by
19	consider and vet the applications for setting up these	19	the committee:
20	staff facilities, the TD has been providing appropriate	20	"Despite repeated and longstanding requests made by
21	coordination so as to facilitate early installation of	21	franchised bus operators, the committee was informed
22	such facilities.	22	that some bus termini are still not provided with
23	There are no specific guidelines issued to the	23	adequate toilet and rest facilities. Please identify
24	franchised bus operators on the provision of toilets and	24	these bus termini and whether they are major termini
25	rest facilities. It is because toilets and rest	25	serving a number of bus routes and whether any of those
	Page 50		Page 52
1	Page 50 facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to	1	Page 52 routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon
1 2	-	1 2	-
	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to		routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon
2	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to be considered when new bus termini are designed.	2	routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon Motor Bus working on special shift who require adequate
2 3	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to be considered when new bus termini are designed. Requirements and comments from the franchised bus	2 3	routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon Motor Bus working on special shift who require adequate rest facilities to take rest break no less than 3 consecutive hours. Please explain the constraints in providing such facilities, particularly the reasons for
2 3 4	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to be considered when new bus termini are designed. Requirements and comments from the franchised bus operators on toilets and rest facilities would be incorporated in the design of the bus termini as appropriate. At bus termini where toilets are not	2 3 4	routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon Motor Bus working on special shift who require adequate rest facilities to take rest break no less than 3 consecutive hours. Please explain the constraints in providing such facilities, particularly the reasons for rejecting franchised bus companies' request for
2 3 4 5	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to be considered when new bus termini are designed. Requirements and comments from the franchised bus operators on toilets and rest facilities would be incorporated in the design of the bus termini as appropriate. At bus termini where toilets are not within reasonable walking distance, or rest facilities	2 3 4 5	routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon Motor Bus working on special shift who require adequate rest facilities to take rest break no less than 3 consecutive hours. Please explain the constraints in providing such facilities, particularly the reasons for rejecting franchised bus companies' request for provision of such facilities by the relevant
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to be considered when new bus termini are designed. Requirements and comments from the franchised bus operators on toilets and rest facilities would be incorporated in the design of the bus termini as appropriate. At bus termini where toilets are not within reasonable walking distance, or rest facilities are not provided or insufficient, the franchised bus	2 3 4 5 6	routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon Motor Bus working on special shift who require adequate rest facilities to take rest break no less than 3 consecutive hours. Please explain the constraints in providing such facilities, particularly the reasons for rejecting franchised bus companies' request for provision of such facilities by the relevant departments/authorities."
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to be considered when new bus termini are designed. Requirements and comments from the franchised bus operators on toilets and rest facilities would be incorporated in the design of the bus termini as appropriate. At bus termini where toilets are not within reasonable walking distance, or rest facilities are not provided or insufficient, the franchised bus operators are active in applying for placement of these	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon Motor Bus working on special shift who require adequate rest facilities to take rest break no less than 3 consecutive hours. Please explain the constraints in providing such facilities, particularly the reasons for rejecting franchised bus companies' request for provision of such facilities by the relevant departments/authorities." The answer provided by the department was as
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to be considered when new bus termini are designed. Requirements and comments from the franchised bus operators on toilets and rest facilities would be incorporated in the design of the bus termini as appropriate. At bus termini where toilets are not within reasonable walking distance, or rest facilities are not provided or insufficient, the franchised bus operators are active in applying for placement of these facilities to meet their latest operational needs. As	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon Motor Bus working on special shift who require adequate rest facilities to take rest break no less than 3 consecutive hours. Please explain the constraints in providing such facilities, particularly the reasons for rejecting franchised bus companies' request for provision of such facilities by the relevant departments/authorities." The answer provided by the department was as follows:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to be considered when new bus termini are designed. Requirements and comments from the franchised bus operators on toilets and rest facilities would be incorporated in the design of the bus termini as appropriate. At bus termini where toilets are not within reasonable walking distance, or rest facilities are not provided or insufficient, the franchised bus operators are active in applying for placement of these facilities to meet their latest operational needs. As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon Motor Bus working on special shift who require adequate rest facilities to take rest break no less than 3 consecutive hours. Please explain the constraints in providing such facilities, particularly the reasons for rejecting franchised bus companies' request for provision of such facilities by the relevant departments/authorities." The answer provided by the department was as follows: "As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to be considered when new bus termini are designed. Requirements and comments from the franchised bus operators on toilets and rest facilities would be incorporated in the design of the bus termini as appropriate. At bus termini where toilets are not within reasonable walking distance, or rest facilities are not provided or insufficient, the franchised bus operators are active in applying for placement of these facilities to meet their latest operational needs. As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets [within]	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon Motor Bus working on special shift who require adequate rest facilities to take rest break no less than 3 consecutive hours. Please explain the constraints in providing such facilities, particularly the reasons for rejecting franchised bus companies' request for provision of such facilities by the relevant departments/authorities." The answer provided by the department was as follows: "As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to be considered when new bus termini are designed. Requirements and comments from the franchised bus operators on toilets and rest facilities would be incorporated in the design of the bus termini as appropriate. At bus termini where toilets are not within reasonable walking distance, or rest facilities are not provided or insufficient, the franchised bus operators are active in applying for placement of these facilities to meet their latest operational needs. As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets [within] a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon Motor Bus working on special shift who require adequate rest facilities to take rest break no less than 3 consecutive hours. Please explain the constraints in providing such facilities, particularly the reasons for rejecting franchised bus companies' request for provision of such facilities by the relevant departments/authorities." The answer provided by the department was as follows: "As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets with a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to be considered when new bus termini are designed. Requirements and comments from the franchised bus operators on toilets and rest facilities would be incorporated in the design of the bus termini as appropriate. At bus termini where toilets are not within reasonable walking distance, or rest facilities are not provided or insufficient, the franchised bus operators are active in applying for placement of these facilities to meet their latest operational needs. As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets [within] a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon Motor Bus working on special shift who require adequate rest facilities to take rest break no less than 3 consecutive hours. Please explain the constraints in providing such facilities, particularly the reasons for rejecting franchised bus companies' request for provision of such facilities by the relevant departments/authorities." The answer provided by the department was as follows: "As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets with a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to be considered when new bus termini are designed. Requirements and comments from the franchised bus operators on toilets and rest facilities would be incorporated in the design of the bus termini as appropriate. At bus termini where toilets are not within reasonable walking distance, or rest facilities are not provided or insufficient, the franchised bus operators are active in applying for placement of these facilities to meet their latest operational needs. As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets [within] a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over the territory are provided with rest facilities in the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon Motor Bus working on special shift who require adequate rest facilities to take rest break no less than 3 consecutive hours. Please explain the constraints in providing such facilities, particularly the reasons for rejecting franchised bus companies' request for provision of such facilities by the relevant departments/authorities." The answer provided by the department was as follows: "As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets with a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over the territory are provided with rest facilities in the
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to be considered when new bus termini are designed. Requirements and comments from the franchised bus operators on toilets and rest facilities would be incorporated in the design of the bus termini as appropriate. At bus termini where toilets are not within reasonable walking distance, or rest facilities are not provided or insufficient, the franchised bus operators are active in applying for placement of these facilities to meet their latest operational needs. As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets [within] a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over the territory are provided with rest facilities in the form of regulator's kiosk/office or rest kiosk for bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon Motor Bus working on special shift who require adequate rest facilities to take rest break no less than 3 consecutive hours. Please explain the constraints in providing such facilities, particularly the reasons for rejecting franchised bus companies' request for provision of such facilities by the relevant departments/authorities." The answer provided by the department was as follows: "As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets with a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over the territory are provided with rest facilities in the form of regulator's kiosk/office or rest kiosk for bus
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to be considered when new bus termini are designed. Requirements and comments from the franchised bus operators on toilets and rest facilities would be incorporated in the design of the bus termini as appropriate. At bus termini where toilets are not within reasonable walking distance, or rest facilities are not provided or insufficient, the franchised bus operators are active in applying for placement of these facilities to meet their latest operational needs. As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets [within] a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over the territory are provided with rest facilities in the form of regulator's kiosk/office or rest kiosk for bus captains. It is therefore considered not necessary to	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon Motor Bus working on special shift who require adequate rest facilities to take rest break no less than 3 consecutive hours. Please explain the constraints in providing such facilities, particularly the reasons for rejecting franchised bus companies' request for provision of such facilities by the relevant departments/authorities." The answer provided by the department was as follows: "As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets with a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over the territory are provided with rest facilities in the form of regulator's kiosk/office or rest kiosk for bus captains. Among the remaining 14 per cent of the bus
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to be considered when new bus termini are designed. Requirements and comments from the franchised bus operators on toilets and rest facilities would be incorporated in the design of the bus termini as appropriate. At bus termini where toilets are not within reasonable walking distance, or rest facilities are not provided or insufficient, the franchised bus operators are active in applying for placement of these facilities to meet their latest operational needs. As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets [within] a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over the territory are provided with rest facilities in the form of regulator's kiosk/office or rest kiosk for bus captains. It is therefore considered not necessary to issue specific guidelines to the franchised bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon Motor Bus working on special shift who require adequate rest facilities to take rest break no less than 3 consecutive hours. Please explain the constraints in providing such facilities, particularly the reasons for rejecting franchised bus companies' request for provision of such facilities by the relevant departments/authorities." The answer provided by the department was as follows: "As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets with a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over the territory are provided with rest facilities in the form of regulator's kiosk/office or rest kiosk for bus captains. Among the remaining 14 per cent of the bus termini without rest facilities, the franchised bus
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to be considered when new bus termini are designed. Requirements and comments from the franchised bus operators on toilets and rest facilities would be incorporated in the design of the bus termini as appropriate. At bus termini where toilets are not within reasonable walking distance, or rest facilities are not provided or insufficient, the franchised bus operators are active in applying for placement of these facilities to meet their latest operational needs. As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets [within] a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over the territory are provided with rest facilities in the form of regulator's kiosk/office or rest kiosk for bus captains. It is therefore considered not necessary to issue specific guidelines to the franchised bus operators on provision of toilet and rest facilities at	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon Motor Bus working on special shift who require adequate rest facilities to take rest break no less than 3 consecutive hours. Please explain the constraints in providing such facilities, particularly the reasons for rejecting franchised bus companies' request for provision of such facilities by the relevant departments/authorities." The answer provided by the department was as follows: "As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets with a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over the territory are provided with rest facilities in the form of regulator's kiosk/office or rest kiosk for bus captains. Among the remaining 14 per cent of the bus termini without rest facilities, the franchised bus operators have not applied for provision of rest
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to be considered when new bus termini are designed. Requirements and comments from the franchised bus operators on toilets and rest facilities would be incorporated in the design of the bus termini as appropriate. At bus termini where toilets are not within reasonable walking distance, or rest facilities are not provided or insufficient, the franchised bus operators are active in applying for placement of these facilities to meet their latest operational needs. As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets [within] a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over the territory are provided with rest facilities in the form of regulator's kiosk/office or rest kiosk for bus captains. It is therefore considered not necessary to issue specific guidelines to the franchised bus operators on provision of toilet and rest facilities at bus termini.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon Motor Bus working on special shift who require adequate rest facilities to take rest break no less than 3 consecutive hours. Please explain the constraints in providing such facilities, particularly the reasons for rejecting franchised bus companies' request for provision of such facilities by the relevant departments/authorities." The answer provided by the department was as follows: "As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets with a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over the territory are provided with rest facilities in the form of regulator's kiosk/office or rest kiosk for bus captains. Among the remaining 14 per cent of the bus termini without rest facilities, the franchised bus operators have not applied for provision of rest facilities at most, if not all of the bus termini.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to be considered when new bus termini are designed. Requirements and comments from the franchised bus operators on toilets and rest facilities would be incorporated in the design of the bus termini as appropriate. At bus termini where toilets are not within reasonable walking distance, or rest facilities are not provided or insufficient, the franchised bus operators are active in applying for placement of these facilities to meet their latest operational needs. As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets [within] a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over the territory are provided with rest facilities in the form of regulator's kiosk/office or rest kiosk for bus captains. It is therefore considered not necessary to issue specific guidelines to the franchised bus operators on provision of toilet and rest facilities at bus termini. The Transport Department has been proactively	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon Motor Bus working on special shift who require adequate rest facilities to take rest break no less than 3 consecutive hours. Please explain the constraints in providing such facilities, particularly the reasons for rejecting franchised bus companies' request for provision of such facilities by the relevant departments/authorities." The answer provided by the department was as follows: "As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets with a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over the territory are provided with rest facilities in the form of regulator's kiosk/office or rest kiosk for bus captains. Among the remaining 14 per cent of the bus termini without rest facilities, the franchised bus operators have not applied for provision of rest facilities at most, if not all of the bus termini. On the other side, the franchised bus operators may
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to be considered when new bus termini are designed. Requirements and comments from the franchised bus operators on toilets and rest facilities would be incorporated in the design of the bus termini as appropriate. At bus termini where toilets are not within reasonable walking distance, or rest facilities are not provided or insufficient, the franchised bus operators are active in applying for placement of these facilities to meet their latest operational needs. As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets [within] a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over the territory are provided with rest facilities in the form of regulator's kiosk/office or rest kiosk for bus captains. It is therefore considered not necessary to issue specific guidelines to the franchised bus operators on provision of toilet and rest facilities at bus termini. The Transport Department has been proactively liaising with the relevant departments/authorities as	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon Motor Bus working on special shift who require adequate rest facilities to take rest break no less than 3 consecutive hours. Please explain the constraints in providing such facilities, particularly the reasons for rejecting franchised bus companies' request for provision of such facilities by the relevant departments/authorities." The answer provided by the department was as follows: "As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets with a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over the territory are provided with rest facilities in the form of regulator's kiosk/office or rest kiosk for bus captains. Among the remaining 14 per cent of the bus termini without rest facilities, the franchised bus operators have not applied for provision of rest facilities at most, if not all of the bus termini. On the other side, the franchised bus operators may apply to relevant departments/authorities for
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to be considered when new bus termini are designed. Requirements and comments from the franchised bus operators on toilets and rest facilities would be incorporated in the design of the bus termini as appropriate. At bus termini where toilets are not within reasonable walking distance, or rest facilities are not provided or insufficient, the franchised bus operators are active in applying for placement of these facilities to meet their latest operational needs. As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets [within] a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over the territory are provided with rest facilities in the form of regulator's kiosk/office or rest kiosk for bus captains. It is therefore considered not necessary to issue specific guidelines to the franchised bus operators on provision of toilet and rest facilities at bus termini. The Transport Department has been proactively liaising with the relevant departments/authorities as appropriate to resolve any difficulties encountered by	$\begin{array}{c} 2\\ 3\\ 4\\ 5\\ 6\\ 7\\ 8\\ 9\\ 10\\ 11\\ 12\\ 13\\ 14\\ 15\\ 16\\ 17\\ 18\\ 19\\ 20\\ 21\\ 22\\ 23\\ \end{array}$	routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon Motor Bus working on special shift who require adequate rest facilities to take rest break no less than 3 consecutive hours. Please explain the constraints in providing such facilities, particularly the reasons for rejecting franchised bus companies' request for provision of such facilities by the relevant departments/authorities." The answer provided by the department was as follows: "As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets with a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over the territory are provided with rest facilities in the form of regulator's kiosk/office or rest kiosk for bus captains. Among the remaining 14 per cent of the bus termini without rest facilities, the franchised bus operators have not applied for provision of rest facilities at most, if not all of the bus termini. On the other side, the franchised bus operators may apply to relevant departments/authorities for additional/enlarged rest facilities at bus termini to
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	facilities are generally part of the basic facilities to be considered when new bus termini are designed. Requirements and comments from the franchised bus operators on toilets and rest facilities would be incorporated in the design of the bus termini as appropriate. At bus termini where toilets are not within reasonable walking distance, or rest facilities are not provided or insufficient, the franchised bus operators are active in applying for placement of these facilities to meet their latest operational needs. As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets [within] a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over the territory are provided with rest facilities in the form of regulator's kiosk/office or rest kiosk for bus captains. It is therefore considered not necessary to issue specific guidelines to the franchised bus operators on provision of toilet and rest facilities at bus termini. The Transport Department has been proactively liaising with the relevant departments/authorities as	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	routes are manned by bus captains employed by Kowloon Motor Bus working on special shift who require adequate rest facilities to take rest break no less than 3 consecutive hours. Please explain the constraints in providing such facilities, particularly the reasons for rejecting franchised bus companies' request for provision of such facilities by the relevant departments/authorities." The answer provided by the department was as follows: "As at 31 March 2018, nearly all of the 295 bus termini over the territory are provided with toilets with a walking distance of 3 to 7 minutes, and about 86 per cent of the bus termini (ie 255 bus termini) over the territory are provided with rest facilities in the form of regulator's kiosk/office or rest kiosk for bus captains. Among the remaining 14 per cent of the bus termini without rest facilities, the franchised bus operators have not applied for provision of rest facilities at most, if not all of the bus termini. On the other side, the franchised bus operators may apply to relevant departments/authorities for

1 2	Page 53		Page 55
2	that were requested by the operators and were	1	the lack of the same. Then I will come back to the
	rejected in the past 3 years or under processing by	2	Transport Department position.
3	relevant departments/authorities is attached at annex 3	3	My understanding is that KMB has four depots, as
4	for reference. We are afraid that the Transport	4	they are called, and then a large number of termini;
5	Department does not have the information on the duty	5	would that be correct?
6	shift records of individual bus captain on each bus	6	MR ROGER LEE: Yes.
7	route which may be subject to changes from time to time	7	MR PETER DUNCAN: So, if we look at KMB-1, at page 252, do
8	and hence the information as to whether any of those	8	we see there the company's own map of depots and zones,
9	routes operating at these bus termini were manned by bus	9	for the company's use, which sets out the locations, or
10	captains employed by KMB working on special shift.	10	identifies, rather, the four depots that the company
11	As shown in annex 3, the major reasons for rejecting	11	has: one at Lai Chi Kok, the Kowloon Bay Depot, the
12	the franchised bus operators' request for provision of	12	Tuen Mun Depot, and a Sha Tin Depot.
13	toilets and rest facilities by relevant	13	Just for the avoidance of any doubt, what exactly is
14	departments/authorities are mainly because of the	14	a depot?
15	physical constraints at individual sites (eg the bus	15	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Within a depot, we have two
16	terminus is located on a narrow sidewalk) or because of	16	functions. First of all, every night, buses return to
17	the views expressed by the community in the	17	the depot for maintenance, refuelling and cleansing.
18	neighbourhood. As the proponent of the facilities, the	18	Some maintenance and repair work is being carried out
19	franchised bus operators would explore feasible	19	there.
20	solutions to overcome the physical constraints and	20	Another major function is as follows. Bus captains
20	address the concerns from the locals for setting up	21	get their duty rosters and bus captains take a rest
21	toilets and rest facilities at those bus termini for bus	22	there. Bus captains go there every morning to get their
22	captains. The Transport Department would assist the	23	duty list. There are four. At Tuen Mun Depot, it has
23	franchised bus operators in canvassing support from the	24	the specific function of carrying out annual inspection
24	locals by conducting site visits/meetings with them to	25	and maintenance, and then at another one, Sha Tin,
23		25	
1	Page 54 explore feasible solutions for erection of the rest	1	Page 56 training school. At Lai Chi Kok Depot, that's the
2	facilities in order to expedite the implementation plans	2	centre for dispatching to cater for special
3	as and when necessary for the benefits of bus captains	3	
	and passengers."	5	circumstances like a typhoon. For Kowloon Bay Depot
1 /		1	circumstances, like a typhoon. For Kowloon Bay Depot,
4		4	that's our backup office.
5	Annex 3, we will have to go to another bundle for	5	that's our backup office. MR PETER DUNCAN: So does each bus captain start his day by
5 6	Annex 3, we will have to go to another bundle for that. It's to be found at TD-5 at page 1723.	5 6	<ul><li>that's our backup office.</li><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: So does each bus captain start his day by going to a depot?</li></ul>
5 6 7	Annex 3, we will have to go to another bundle for that. It's to be found at TD-5 at page 1723. You will see, at 1723, there is a heading, "List of	5 6 7	<ul><li>that's our backup office.</li><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: So does each bus captain start his day by going to a depot?</li><li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Most of them are, but some</li></ul>
5 6 7 8	Annex 3, we will have to go to another bundle for that. It's to be found at TD-5 at page 1723. You will see, at 1723, there is a heading, "List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested	5 6 7 8	<ul><li>that's our backup office.</li><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: So does each bus captain start his day by going to a depot?</li><li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Most of them are, but some of them would just report to a terminus. Most of them</li></ul>
5 6 7 8 9	Annex 3, we will have to go to another bundle for that. It's to be found at TD-5 at page 1723. You will see, at 1723, there is a heading, "List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators":	5 6 7 8 9	<ul><li>that's our backup office.</li><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: So does each bus captain start his day by going to a depot?</li><li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Most of them are, but some of them would just report to a terminus. Most of them will go back to the depot to get his duty list for the</li></ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10	Annex 3, we will have to go to another bundle for that. It's to be found at TD-5 at page 1723. You will see, at 1723, there is a heading, "List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators": "(A) List of bus termini with toilets and rest	5 6 7 8 9 10	<ul><li>that's our backup office.</li><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: So does each bus captain start his day by going to a depot?</li><li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Most of them are, but some of them would just report to a terminus. Most of them will go back to the depot to get his duty list for the day.</li></ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Annex 3, we will have to go to another bundle for that. It's to be found at TD-5 at page 1723. You will see, at 1723, there is a heading, "List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators": "(A) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators	5 6 7 8 9 10 11	<ul> <li>that's our backup office.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: So does each bus captain start his day by going to a depot?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Most of them are, but some of them would just report to a terminus. Most of them will go back to the depot to get his duty list for the day.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Do I understand correctly you touched</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Annex 3, we will have to go to another bundle for that. It's to be found at TD-5 at page 1723. You will see, at 1723, there is a heading, "List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators": "(A) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators under processing by the Transport Department.	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	<ul> <li>that's our backup office.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: So does each bus captain start his day by going to a depot?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Most of them are, but some of them would just report to a terminus. Most of them will go back to the depot to get his duty list for the day.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Do I understand correctly you touched on this a couple of moments ago, I believe that the</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Annex 3, we will have to go to another bundle for that. It's to be found at TD-5 at page 1723. You will see, at 1723, there is a heading, "List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators": "(A) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators under processing by the Transport Department. (B) List of bus termini with toilets and rest	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	<ul> <li>that's our backup office.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: So does each bus captain start his day by going to a depot?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Most of them are, but some of them would just report to a terminus. Most of them will go back to the depot to get his duty list for the day.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Do I understand correctly you touched on this a couple of moments ago, I believe that the depots do provide toilet and resting facilities for the</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Annex 3, we will have to go to another bundle for that. It's to be found at TD-5 at page 1723. You will see, at 1723, there is a heading, "List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators": "(A) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators under processing by the Transport Department. (B) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities listed by the franchised bus operators under	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	<ul> <li>that's our backup office.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: So does each bus captain start his day by going to a depot?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Most of them are, but some of them would just report to a terminus. Most of them will go back to the depot to get his duty list for the day.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Do I understand correctly you touched on this a couple of moments ago, I believe that the depots do provide toilet and resting facilities for the captains?</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Annex 3, we will have to go to another bundle for that. It's to be found at TD-5 at page 1723. You will see, at 1723, there is a heading, "List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators": "(A) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators under processing by the Transport Department. (B) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities listed by the franchised bus operators under processing by the relevant departments/authorities.	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	<ul> <li>that's our backup office.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: So does each bus captain start his day by going to a depot?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Most of them are, but some of them would just report to a terminus. Most of them will go back to the depot to get his duty list for the day.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Do I understand correctly you touched on this a couple of moments ago, I believe that the depots do provide toilet and resting facilities for the captains?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Certainly. Within</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Annex 3, we will have to go to another bundle for that. It's to be found at TD-5 at page 1723. You will see, at 1723, there is a heading, "List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators": "(A) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators under processing by the Transport Department. (B) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities listed by the franchised bus operators under processing by the relevant departments/authorities. (C) List of bus termini with toilets and rest	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	<ul> <li>that's our backup office.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: So does each bus captain start his day by going to a depot?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Most of them are, but some of them would just report to a terminus. Most of them will go back to the depot to get his duty list for the day.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Do I understand correctly you touched on this a couple of moments ago, I believe that the depots do provide toilet and resting facilities for the captains?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Certainly. Within a depot well, in fact the depot is larger in size</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Annex 3, we will have to go to another bundle for that. It's to be found at TD-5 at page 1723. You will see, at 1723, there is a heading, "List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators": "(A) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators under processing by the Transport Department. (B) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities listed by the franchised bus operators under processing by the relevant departments/authorities. (C) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities rejected by the Transport Department and	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>that's our backup office.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: So does each bus captain start his day by going to a depot?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Most of them are, but some of them would just report to a terminus. Most of them will go back to the depot to get his duty list for the day.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Do I understand correctly you touched on this a couple of moments ago, I believe that the depots do provide toilet and resting facilities for the captains?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Certainly. Within a depot well, in fact the depot is larger in size we have got showering facilities, we have toilets. And</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Annex 3, we will have to go to another bundle for that. It's to be found at TD-5 at page 1723. You will see, at 1723, there is a heading, "List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators": "(A) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators under processing by the Transport Department. (B) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities listed by the franchised bus operators under processing by the relevant departments/authorities. (C) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities rejected by the Transport Department and relevant departments/authorities in the past 3 years."	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>that's our backup office.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: So does each bus captain start his day by going to a depot?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Most of them are, but some of them would just report to a terminus. Most of them will go back to the depot to get his duty list for the day.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Do I understand correctly you touched on this a couple of moments ago, I believe that the depots do provide toilet and resting facilities for the captains?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Certainly. Within a depot well, in fact the depot is larger in size we have got showering facilities, we have toilets. And for each depot, we have got a clinic for bus captains</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Annex 3, we will have to go to another bundle for that. It's to be found at TD-5 at page 1723. You will see, at 1723, there is a heading, "List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators": "(A) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators under processing by the Transport Department. (B) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities listed by the franchised bus operators under processing by the relevant departments/authorities. (C) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities rejected by the Transport Department and relevant departments/authorities in the past 3 years." Now, I will ask some questions later with regard to	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<ul> <li>that's our backup office.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: So does each bus captain start his day by going to a depot?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Most of them are, but some of them would just report to a terminus. Most of them will go back to the depot to get his duty list for the day.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Do I understand correctly you touched on this a couple of moments ago, I believe that the depots do provide toilet and resting facilities for the captains?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Certainly. Within a depot well, in fact the depot is larger in size we have got showering facilities, we have toilets. And for each depot, we have got a clinic for bus captains who are not feeling well; they will be given a quick</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Annex 3, we will have to go to another bundle for that. It's to be found at TD-5 at page 1723. You will see, at 1723, there is a heading, "List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators": "(A) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators under processing by the Transport Department. (B) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities listed by the franchised bus operators under processing by the relevant departments/authorities. (C) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities rejected by the Transport Department and relevant departments/authorities in the past 3 years." Now, I will ask some questions later with regard to some of the points that the Transport Department has	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>that's our backup office.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: So does each bus captain start his day by going to a depot?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Most of them are, but some of them would just report to a terminus. Most of them will go back to the depot to get his duty list for the day.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Do I understand correctly you touched on this a couple of moments ago, I believe that the depots do provide toilet and resting facilities for the captains?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Certainly. Within a depot well, in fact the depot is larger in size we have got showering facilities, we have toilets. And for each depot, we have got a clinic for bus captains who are not feeling well; they will be given a quick check before deciding whether they should resume their</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Annex 3, we will have to go to another bundle for that. It's to be found at TD-5 at page 1723. You will see, at 1723, there is a heading, "List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators": "(A) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators under processing by the Transport Department. (B) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities listed by the franchised bus operators under processing by the relevant departments/authorities. (C) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities rejected by the Transport Department and relevant departments/authorities in the past 3 years." Now, I will ask some questions later with regard to some of the points that the Transport Department has sought to make. It may well be that the company would	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>that's our backup office.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: So does each bus captain start his day by going to a depot?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Most of them are, but some of them would just report to a terminus. Most of them will go back to the depot to get his duty list for the day.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Do I understand correctly you touched on this a couple of moments ago, I believe that the depots do provide toilet and resting facilities for the captains?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Certainly. Within a depot well, in fact the depot is larger in size we have got showering facilities, we have toilets. And for each depot, we have got a clinic for bus captains who are not feeling well; they will be given a quick check before deciding whether they should resume their duties. There are also rest facilities for bus</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Annex 3, we will have to go to another bundle for that. It's to be found at TD-5 at page 1723. You will see, at 1723, there is a heading, "List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators": "(A) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators under processing by the Transport Department. (B) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities listed by the franchised bus operators under processing by the relevant departments/authorities. (C) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities rejected by the Transport Department and relevant departments/authorities in the past 3 years." Now, I will ask some questions later with regard to some of the points that the Transport Department has sought to make. It may well be that the company would wish to respond, in any event, to some of those	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>that's our backup office.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: So does each bus captain start his day by going to a depot?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Most of them are, but some of them would just report to a terminus. Most of them will go back to the depot to get his duty list for the day.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Do I understand correctly you touched on this a couple of moments ago, I believe that the depots do provide toilet and resting facilities for the captains?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Certainly. Within a depot well, in fact the depot is larger in size we have got showering facilities, we have toilets. And for each depot, we have got a clinic for bus captains who are not feeling well; they will be given a quick check before deciding whether they should resume their duties. There are also rest facilities for bus captains.</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Annex 3, we will have to go to another bundle for that. It's to be found at TD-5 at page 1723. You will see, at 1723, there is a heading, "List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators": "(A) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators under processing by the Transport Department. (B) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities listed by the franchised bus operators under processing by the relevant departments/authorities. (C) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities rejected by the Transport Department and relevant departments/authorities in the past 3 years." Now, I will ask some questions later with regard to some of the points that the Transport Department has sought to make. It may well be that the company would wish to respond, in any event, to some of those assertions. But before I do that, before I come back to	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>that's our backup office.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: So does each bus captain start his day by going to a depot?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Most of them are, but some of them would just report to a terminus. Most of them will go back to the depot to get his duty list for the day.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Do I understand correctly you touched on this a couple of moments ago, I believe that the depots do provide toilet and resting facilities for the captains?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Certainly. Within a depot well, in fact the depot is larger in size we have got showering facilities, we have toilets. And for each depot, we have got a clinic for bus captains who are not feeling well; they will be given a quick check before deciding whether they should resume their duties. There are also rest facilities for bus captains. The chairman reminded me that in fact we have got</li> </ul>
5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Annex 3, we will have to go to another bundle for that. It's to be found at TD-5 at page 1723. You will see, at 1723, there is a heading, "List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators": "(A) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities requested by the franchised bus operators under processing by the Transport Department. (B) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities listed by the franchised bus operators under processing by the relevant departments/authorities. (C) List of bus termini with toilets and rest facilities rejected by the Transport Department and relevant departments/authorities in the past 3 years." Now, I will ask some questions later with regard to some of the points that the Transport Department has sought to make. It may well be that the company would wish to respond, in any event, to some of those	5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>that's our backup office.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: So does each bus captain start his day by going to a depot?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Most of them are, but some of them would just report to a terminus. Most of them will go back to the depot to get his duty list for the day.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Do I understand correctly you touched on this a couple of moments ago, I believe that the depots do provide toilet and resting facilities for the captains?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Certainly. Within a depot well, in fact the depot is larger in size we have got showering facilities, we have toilets. And for each depot, we have got a clinic for bus captains who are not feeling well; they will be given a quick check before deciding whether they should resume their duties. There are also rest facilities for bus captains.</li> </ul>

are required to be afforded on such a shift, and the

Then we can see the answer to that letter at

"We refer to your letter ... dated 19 July ... by

and staff facilities available at bus termini that cater

which you requested us to provide details of the resting

staff facilities available at the terminal.

page 205, a letter dated 26 July:

company is asked to describe in detail the resting and

Page 57		Page 59
true in all four of the depots?	1	for 'special shifts'.
MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) All four of them. All four	2	The details are set out in the enclosed table."
of them. There is even a grocery shop so that they can	3	And so on. Then we see the table at pages 206, 207
buy basic groceries. The majority of the bus captains	4	and through to 211.
would regard the depot as a place that they have	5	Before I ask some questions with regard to that
essential belongings.	6	schedule, this of course concerns termini which are used
MR PETER DUNCAN: May I refer you, please, to file MISC-2 at	7	for the special shifts. Do I infer correctly that there
page 902. You will see this is part of the document	8	are some termini which are not used for special shifts?
which is headed, on page 899, as a report on KMB's bus	9	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes, Mr Duncan. Some
termini and the Tuen Mun Depot, visited by the chairman	10	termini might not be used by captains on special shifts.
and members of the IRC staff on 3 August.	11	MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, approximately how many of those would
There is reference at paragraph (E) on page 902 to	12	there be?
the Tuen Mun Depot.	13	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Perhaps I can provide
If I could bring to your attention, please, just the	14	a figure to reflect the situation.
second bullet point at the bottom of page 902: on the	15	As for the number of termini with bus captains
1st floor, there is "a recreation area with two table	16	resting, this is something we have to look at or find
tennis tables, a water dispenser, a locker and a soft	17	out. Perhaps I can provide the number of captains on
drink vending machine, a barber's shop; a convenience	18	special shifts that would take rests at depots, how many
shop; a restroom with A/C, four tables, 16 chairs,	19	would take a rest at termini and how many of them would
a refrigerator, a microwave oven and a television; and	20	take a rest back home.
a small dark room with couches, which permitted bus	21	MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. I probably haven't made myself
captains to sleep in a horizontal position. One bus	22	clear, but this table would set out all the termini at
captain was sleeping in that position".	23	which captains may be at when they commence their
Then on the 2nd floor:	24	special or take their special shift and then have
"a clinic, male and female toilets, storage room	25	a rest.
Page 58		Page 60
(uniform) and offices."	1	MR PATRICK PANG: Yes.
Then we're assisted by annex E, which we will find	2	MR PETER DUNCAN: If I understand things correctly, there
on page 912, and 913, which contain photographic images	3	would be some termini that would fall under that
of what is being described there in those paragraphs.	4	category, they would not be used for resting in
So that's the position with regard to depots.	5	a special shift situation. Is that correct?
Turning to the issue of termini, how many termini	6	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Perhaps I would put it
does KMB have?	7	this way. According to the timetable, some termini are
MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) 217.	8	not being used by bus captains on special shifts for
MR PETER DUNCAN: Can we go to KMB-1 at page 201, please.	9	resting. However, even if a terminus has resting
You will see, at this page, a letter from the	10	facilities, operationally there might be different
committee dated 19 July 2018 to the company, and in the	11	arrangements or deployments.
second paragraph it asks the company to provide	12	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, KMB has 217
information as to the location and address of the bus	13	termini and at each terminus there are basic facilities.
termini, and the bus depot responsible for that bus	14	As for terminus facilities, the kiosk approved by the
termini, at which KMB and Long Win bus captains working	15	government is about 40 square feet in area, and these
a "special shift", permitted under the guidelines,	16	are needed by bus captains, even those not on special
commence the minimum of a three-hour break which they	17	shifts. We do not make a distinction for those on

Day 15

special shifts.

sleep.

situation?

I have looked at all 217 termini. We are talking

about kiosks of 40 square feet. This is not a place to

termini, did they cover termini used in a special shift

situation and also termini not used in a special shift

MR PETER DUNCAN: Sorry, when you say you looked at all 21

	Page 61		Page 63
1	MR ROGER LEE: Yes.	1	27 chemical toilets, in how many instances will the
2	MR PETER DUNCAN: So that's the total number of termini,	2	company be dependent upon public toilets?
3	irrespective of the special duty situation?	3	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For these 100 termini, the
4	MR ROGER LEE: Right.	4	situation is difficult because we have to rely on public
5	MR PETER DUNCAN: If I understand your answer just a few	5	toilets. Some public toilets are located in parks. Or
6	moments ago correctly, when you're considering	6	let me put it this way: toilets are a complicated issue,
7	facilities you don't distinguish between the two?	7	because the applications for toilets require
8	MR ROGER LEE: Right. (Via interpreter) Yes.	8	communication with government departments and district
9	MR PETER DUNCAN: I want you to go, please, to KMB-1 at	9	councillors and a lot of time is needed, and there is
10	page 206.	10	very little within our control on what we can do.
11	We see, amongst other things, in this table, which	11	MR PETER DUNCAN: Assuming you did have control of the
12	of the termini rely on the use of a public toilet, as	12	situation, what would be the ideal outcome for the
13	opposed to a chemical toilet, and as opposed to a KMB	13	company?
14	toilet.	14	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Personally, I often visit
15	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Of the 217 termini, we have	15	the termini, and I want our captains and frontline staff
16	50 termini with purpose-built toilets, and we have	16	to know that we are listening to their challenges.
17	66 termini with chemical toilets and about 100 would	17	I think the main challenge today is not on toilets but
18	rely on surrounding facilities, including shopping	18	on the rest kiosks. Last autumn, there was an incident,
19	malls. One terminus has no toilet facilities.	19	the rest kiosks are important to our staff. The
20	MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, given the number of public	20	locations and sizes of the kiosks are an important part
21	toilets if I could ask about that according to the	21	of our work coming up for new termini in the future;
22	Transport Department document I showed you a few moments	22	more should be done in terms of facilities, and this
23	ago, these toilets might be three to seven minutes away	23	should be our area of focus.
24	from the terminus. Is that a correct reflection of the	24	MR PETER DUNCAN: We will come to the rest facilities in
25	situation?	25	a moment, but assuming the way was much clearer than it
	Page 62		Page 64
1	Page 62 MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits	1	Page 64 appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want
1 2	-	1 2	appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other
	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten minutes' walk. Some termini rely on shopping malls, and		appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other than not relying on public facilities?
2	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten	2	appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other
2 3	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten minutes' walk. Some termini rely on shopping malls, and	2 3	appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other than not relying on public facilities? MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For our chemical toilets, very often power supply could not be connected in many
2 3 4	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten minutes' walk. Some termini rely on shopping malls, and when the shopping malls are closed the captains might	2 3 4	appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other than not relying on public facilities? MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For our chemical toilets, very often power supply could not be connected in many of them. I once asked our engineering department to
2 3 4 5	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten minutes' walk. Some termini rely on shopping malls, and when the shopping malls are closed the captains might have to walk further. This is possible.	2 3 4 5	appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other than not relying on public facilities? MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For our chemical toilets, very often power supply could not be connected in many of them. I once asked our engineering department to supply batteries and connect them to the toilets so that
2 3 4 5 6	<ul> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten minutes' walk. Some termini rely on shopping malls, and when the shopping malls are closed the captains might have to walk further. This is possible.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the company consider that to be a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) In the past year, we added</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6	appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other than not relying on public facilities? MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For our chemical toilets, very often power supply could not be connected in many of them. I once asked our engineering department to supply batteries and connect them to the toilets so that 24-hour ventilation and lighting would be possible. So
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	<ul> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten minutes' walk. Some termini rely on shopping malls, and when the shopping malls are closed the captains might have to walk further. This is possible.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the company consider that to be a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) In the past year, we added 26 new chemical toilets, and now there is only one</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other than not relying on public facilities? MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For our chemical toilets, very often power supply could not be connected in many of them. I once asked our engineering department to supply batteries and connect them to the toilets so that 24-hour ventilation and lighting would be possible. So this was the first step we conducted.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	<ul> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten minutes' walk. Some termini rely on shopping malls, and when the shopping malls are closed the captains might have to walk further. This is possible.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the company consider that to be a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) In the past year, we added 26 new chemical toilets, and now there is only one terminus left. I think we are reaching a level that is</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	<ul> <li>appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other than not relying on public facilities?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For our chemical toilets, very often power supply could not be connected in many of them. I once asked our engineering department to supply batteries and connect them to the toilets so that 24-hour ventilation and lighting would be possible. So this was the first step we conducted. Next, for all venues with no power supply, we have</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	<ul> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten minutes' walk. Some termini rely on shopping malls, and when the shopping malls are closed the captains might have to walk further. This is possible.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the company consider that to be a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) In the past year, we added 26 new chemical toilets, and now there is only one terminus left. I think we are reaching a level that is acceptable. By captains one year ago, the situation</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	<ul> <li>appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other than not relying on public facilities?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For our chemical toilets, very often power supply could not be connected in many of them. I once asked our engineering department to supply batteries and connect them to the toilets so that 24-hour ventilation and lighting would be possible. So this was the first step we conducted.</li> <li>Next, for all venues with no power supply, we have installed solar panels on top of the chemical toilets,</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	<ul> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten minutes' walk. Some termini rely on shopping malls, and when the shopping malls are closed the captains might have to walk further. This is possible.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the company consider that to be a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) In the past year, we added 26 new chemical toilets, and now there is only one terminus left. I think we are reaching a level that is acceptable. By captains one year ago, the situation might not be acceptable. For chemical toilets, since</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	<ul> <li>appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other than not relying on public facilities?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For our chemical toilets, very often power supply could not be connected in many of them. I once asked our engineering department to supply batteries and connect them to the toilets so that 24-hour ventilation and lighting would be possible. So this was the first step we conducted.</li> <li>Next, for all venues with no power supply, we have installed solar panels on top of the chemical toilets, in order to enable lighting and ventilation for our bus</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	<ul> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten minutes' walk. Some termini rely on shopping malls, and when the shopping malls are closed the captains might have to walk further. This is possible.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the company consider that to be a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) In the past year, we added 26 new chemical toilets, and now there is only one terminus left. I think we are reaching a level that is acceptable. By captains one year ago, the situation might not be acceptable. For chemical toilets, since there is a lack of power supply, ventilation and other</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	<ul> <li>appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other than not relying on public facilities?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For our chemical toilets, very often power supply could not be connected in many of them. I once asked our engineering department to supply batteries and connect them to the toilets so that 24-hour ventilation and lighting would be possible. So this was the first step we conducted.</li> <li>Next, for all venues with no power supply, we have installed solar panels on top of the chemical toilets, in order to enable lighting and ventilation for our bus captains. Within my ambit, we have done our best in</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	<ul> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten minutes' walk. Some termini rely on shopping malls, and when the shopping malls are closed the captains might have to walk further. This is possible.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the company consider that to be a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) In the past year, we added 26 new chemical toilets, and now there is only one terminus left. I think we are reaching a level that is acceptable. By captains one year ago, the situation might not be acceptable. For chemical toilets, since there is a lack of power supply, ventilation and other aspects might be worse than a complete toilet. But this</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	<ul> <li>appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other than not relying on public facilities?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For our chemical toilets, very often power supply could not be connected in many of them. I once asked our engineering department to supply batteries and connect them to the toilets so that 24-hour ventilation and lighting would be possible. So this was the first step we conducted.</li> <li>Next, for all venues with no power supply, we have installed solar panels on top of the chemical toilets, in order to enable lighting and ventilation for our bus captains. Within my ambit, we have done our best in terms of chemical toilets. As for facilities in</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	<ul> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten minutes' walk. Some termini rely on shopping malls, and when the shopping malls are closed the captains might have to walk further. This is possible.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the company consider that to be a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) In the past year, we added 26 new chemical toilets, and now there is only one terminus left. I think we are reaching a level that is acceptable. By captains one year ago, the situation might not be acceptable. For chemical toilets, since there is a lack of power supply, ventilation and other aspects might be worse than a complete toilet. But this is being improved upon and more will be done.</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other than not relying on public facilities? MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For our chemical toilets, very often power supply could not be connected in many of them. I once asked our engineering department to supply batteries and connect them to the toilets so that 24-hour ventilation and lighting would be possible. So this was the first step we conducted. Next, for all venues with no power supply, we have installed solar panels on top of the chemical toilets, in order to enable lighting and ventilation for our bus captains. Within my ambit, we have done our best in terms of chemical toilets. As for facilities in shopping malls or parks, would we be allowed to install
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	<ul> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten minutes' walk. Some termini rely on shopping malls, and when the shopping malls are closed the captains might have to walk further. This is possible.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the company consider that to be a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) In the past year, we added 26 new chemical toilets, and now there is only one terminus left. I think we are reaching a level that is acceptable. By captains one year ago, the situation might not be acceptable. For chemical toilets, since there is a lack of power supply, ventilation and other aspects might be worse than a complete toilet. But this is being improved upon and more will be done.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: When you say there is one terminus left, what do</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other than not relying on public facilities? MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For our chemical toilets, very often power supply could not be connected in many of them. I once asked our engineering department to supply batteries and connect them to the toilets so that 24-hour ventilation and lighting would be possible. So this was the first step we conducted. Next, for all venues with no power supply, we have installed solar panels on top of the chemical toilets, in order to enable lighting and ventilation for our bus captains. Within my ambit, we have done our best in terms of chemical toilets. As for facilities in shopping malls or parks, would we be allowed to install more chemical toilets? This is something we would try
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten minutes' walk. Some termini rely on shopping malls, and when the shopping malls are closed the captains might have to walk further. This is possible.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the company consider that to be a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) In the past year, we added 26 new chemical toilets, and now there is only one terminus left. I think we are reaching a level that is acceptable. By captains one year ago, the situation might not be acceptable. For chemical toilets, since there is a lack of power supply, ventilation and other aspects might be worse than a complete toilet. But this is being improved upon and more will be done.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: When you say there is one terminus left, what do you mean exactly by that?</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other than not relying on public facilities?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For our chemical toilets, very often power supply could not be connected in many of them. I once asked our engineering department to supply batteries and connect them to the toilets so that 24-hour ventilation and lighting would be possible. So this was the first step we conducted.</li> <li>Next, for all venues with no power supply, we have installed solar panels on top of the chemical toilets, in order to enable lighting and ventilation for our bus captains. Within my ambit, we have done our best in terms of chemical toilets. As for facilities in shopping malls or parks, would we be allowed to install more chemical toilets? This is something we would try to do. But, as we said, there is involvement of</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten minutes' walk. Some termini rely on shopping malls, and when the shopping malls are closed the captains might have to walk further. This is possible.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the company consider that to be a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) In the past year, we added 26 new chemical toilets, and now there is only one terminus left. I think we are reaching a level that is acceptable. By captains one year ago, the situation might not be acceptable. For chemical toilets, since there is a lack of power supply, ventilation and other aspects might be worse than a complete toilet. But this is being improved upon and more will be done.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: When you say there is one terminus left, what do you mean exactly by that?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) That is a terminus in</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other than not relying on public facilities? MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For our chemical toilets, very often power supply could not be connected in many of them. I once asked our engineering department to supply batteries and connect them to the toilets so that 24-hour ventilation and lighting would be possible. So this was the first step we conducted. Next, for all venues with no power supply, we have installed solar panels on top of the chemical toilets, in order to enable lighting and ventilation for our bus captains. Within my ambit, we have done our best in terms of chemical toilets. As for facilities in shopping malls or parks, would we be allowed to install more chemical toilets? This is something we would try to do. But, as we said, there is involvement of government departments and district personnel, so there
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<ul> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten minutes' walk. Some termini rely on shopping malls, and when the shopping malls are closed the captains might have to walk further. This is possible.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the company consider that to be a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) In the past year, we added 26 new chemical toilets, and now there is only one terminus left. I think we are reaching a level that is acceptable. By captains one year ago, the situation might not be acceptable. For chemical toilets, since there is a lack of power supply, ventilation and other aspects might be worse than a complete toilet. But this is being improved upon and more will be done.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: When you say there is one terminus left, what do you mean exactly by that?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) That is a terminus in Yuen Long. So the situation is like what you heard</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<ul> <li>appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other than not relying on public facilities?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For our chemical toilets, very often power supply could not be connected in many of them. I once asked our engineering department to supply batteries and connect them to the toilets so that 24-hour ventilation and lighting would be possible. So this was the first step we conducted.</li> <li>Next, for all venues with no power supply, we have installed solar panels on top of the chemical toilets, in order to enable lighting and ventilation for our bus captains. Within my ambit, we have done our best in terms of chemical toilets. As for facilities in shopping malls or parks, would we be allowed to install more chemical toilets? This is something we would try to do. But, as we said, there is involvement of government departments and district personnel, so there is some difficulty.</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten minutes' walk. Some termini rely on shopping malls, and when the shopping malls are closed the captains might have to walk further. This is possible.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the company consider that to be a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) In the past year, we added 26 new chemical toilets, and now there is only one terminus left. I think we are reaching a level that is acceptable. By captains one year ago, the situation might not be acceptable. For chemical toilets, since there is a lack of power supply, ventilation and other aspects might be worse than a complete toilet. But this is being improved upon and more will be done.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: When you say there is one terminus left, what do you mean exactly by that?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) That is a terminus in Yuen Long. So the situation is like what you heard a few days ago: the footpath is rather narrow, and</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other than not relying on public facilities?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For our chemical toilets, very often power supply could not be connected in many of them. I once asked our engineering department to supply batteries and connect them to the toilets so that 24-hour ventilation and lighting would be possible. So this was the first step we conducted.</li> <li>Next, for all venues with no power supply, we have installed solar panels on top of the chemical toilets, in order to enable lighting and ventilation for our bus captains. Within my ambit, we have done our best in terms of chemical toilets. As for facilities in shopping malls or parks, would we be allowed to install more chemical toilets? This is something we would try to do. But, as we said, there is involvement of government departments and district personnel, so there is some difficulty.</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, I would like</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten minutes' walk. Some termini rely on shopping malls, and when the shopping malls are closed the captains might have to walk further. This is possible.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the company consider that to be a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) In the past year, we added 26 new chemical toilets, and now there is only one terminus left. I think we are reaching a level that is acceptable. By captains one year ago, the situation might not be acceptable. For chemical toilets, since there is a lack of power supply, ventilation and other aspects might be worse than a complete toilet. But this is being improved upon and more will be done.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: When you say there is one terminus left, what do you mean exactly by that?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) That is a terminus in Yuen Long. So the situation is like what you heard a few days ago: the footpath is rather narrow, and district councillors do not find that location</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other than not relying on public facilities?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For our chemical toilets, very often power supply could not be connected in many of them. I once asked our engineering department to supply batteries and connect them to the toilets so that 24-hour ventilation and lighting would be possible. So this was the first step we conducted.</li> <li>Next, for all venues with no power supply, we have installed solar panels on top of the chemical toilets, in order to enable lighting and ventilation for our bus captains. Within my ambit, we have done our best in terms of chemical toilets. As for facilities in shopping malls or parks, would we be allowed to install more chemical toilets? This is something we would try to do. But, as we said, there is involvement of government departments and district personnel, so there is some difficulty.</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, I would like to add something. I would like to thank you for raising</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten minutes' walk. Some termini rely on shopping malls, and when the shopping malls are closed the captains might have to walk further. This is possible.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the company consider that to be a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) In the past year, we added 26 new chemical toilets, and now there is only one terminus left. I think we are reaching a level that is acceptable. By captains one year ago, the situation might not be acceptable. For chemical toilets, since there is a lack of power supply, ventilation and other aspects might be worse than a complete toilet. But this is being improved upon and more will be done.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: When you say there is one terminus left, what do you mean exactly by that?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) That is a terminus in Yuen Long. So the situation is like what you heard a few days ago: the footpath is rather narrow, and district councillors do not find that location appropriate, so it is still under application, so we are</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other than not relying on public facilities?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For our chemical toilets, very often power supply could not be connected in many of them. I once asked our engineering department to supply batteries and connect them to the toilets so that 24-hour ventilation and lighting would be possible. So this was the first step we conducted.</li> <li>Next, for all venues with no power supply, we have installed solar panels on top of the chemical toilets, in order to enable lighting and ventilation for our bus captains. Within my ambit, we have done our best in terms of chemical toilets. As for facilities in shopping malls or parks, would we be allowed to install more chemical toilets? This is something we would try to do. But, as we said, there is involvement of government departments and district personnel, so there is some difficulty.</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, I would like to add something. I would like to thank you for raising this issue of toilets.</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten minutes' walk. Some termini rely on shopping malls, and when the shopping malls are closed the captains might have to walk further. This is possible.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the company consider that to be a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) In the past year, we added 26 new chemical toilets, and now there is only one terminus left. I think we are reaching a level that is acceptable. By captains one year ago, the situation might not be acceptable. For chemical toilets, since there is a lack of power supply, ventilation and other aspects might be worse than a complete toilet. But this is being improved upon and more will be done.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: When you say there is one terminus left, what do you mean exactly by that?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) That is a terminus in Yuen Long. So the situation is like what you heard a few days ago: the footpath is rather narrow, and district councillors do not find that location appropriate, so it is still under application, so we are yet to install chemical toilet in one of our termini,</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other than not relying on public facilities?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For our chemical toilets, very often power supply could not be connected in many of them. I once asked our engineering department to supply batteries and connect them to the toilets so that 24-hour ventilation and lighting would be possible. So this was the first step we conducted.</li> <li>Next, for all venues with no power supply, we have installed solar panels on top of the chemical toilets, in order to enable lighting and ventilation for our bus captains. Within my ambit, we have done our best in terms of chemical toilets? This is something we would try to do. But, as we said, there is involvement of government departments and district personnel, so there is some difficulty.</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, I would like to add something. I would like to thank you for raising this issue of toilets.</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I have not paid visits myself, but many of them can be reached within ten minutes' walk. Some termini rely on shopping malls, and when the shopping malls are closed the captains might have to walk further. This is possible.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the company consider that to be a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) In the past year, we added 26 new chemical toilets, and now there is only one terminus left. I think we are reaching a level that is acceptable. By captains one year ago, the situation might not be acceptable. For chemical toilets, since there is a lack of power supply, ventilation and other aspects might be worse than a complete toilet. But this is being improved upon and more will be done.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: When you say there is one terminus left, what do you mean exactly by that?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) That is a terminus in Yuen Long. So the situation is like what you heard a few days ago: the footpath is rather narrow, and district councillors do not find that location appropriate, so it is still under application, so we are</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>appears to be at the moment, what outcome would you want with regard to the provision of toilet facilities other than not relying on public facilities?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) For our chemical toilets, very often power supply could not be connected in many of them. I once asked our engineering department to supply batteries and connect them to the toilets so that 24-hour ventilation and lighting would be possible. So this was the first step we conducted.</li> <li>Next, for all venues with no power supply, we have installed solar panels on top of the chemical toilets, in order to enable lighting and ventilation for our bus captains. Within my ambit, we have done our best in terms of chemical toilets. As for facilities in shopping malls or parks, would we be allowed to install more chemical toilets? This is something we would try to do. But, as we said, there is involvement of government departments and district personnel, so there is some difficulty.</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, I would like to add something. I would like to thank you for raising this issue of toilets.</li> </ul>

16 (Pages 61 to 64)

	Page 65		Page 67
1	eight or ten minutes to reach a toilet. Their rest time	1	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.
2	might be jeopardised as a result, and this issue has	2	MR PETER DUNCAN: Does it constitute an application for the
3	bothered our bus captains.	3	placement of a chemical toilet at the Allway Gardens bus
4	I am quite surprised that some termini have no	4	terminus?
5	toilets. Even we can add chemical toilets, but for new	5	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.
6	termini, I am quite surprised that they have not	6	MR PETER DUNCAN: If you go through, please, to page 199-10
7	factored in a permanent toilet.	7	do you see a copy of a response from the Transport
8	Let me give you some examples. For example, the	8	Department in April 2016?
9	West Kowloon XRL Station bus terminus. It's a sizeable	9	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes, I see it.
10	bus terminus but there is no toilet. For Hung Luen Road	10	MR PETER DUNCAN: Does it say in the second paragraph:
11	in Hung Hom, there is a new terminus to replace the	11	"This department has circulated your proposal to all
12	Hung Hom Pier terminus. It is a public transport	12	relevant government departments for comments and sought
13	interchange; again, there is no toilet, there is no rest	13	Tsuen Wan District Office's assistance to conduct local
14	kiosk. For the Hong Kong-Macau-Zhuhai Bridge terminus,	14	consultation on the subject matter. I would like to
15	as we see now, there will be no toilet.	15	advise that strong objection from local resident's
16	So again I would like to thank you for raising this	16	representative to the placement of the proposed chemical
17	issue for these resting facilities, including toilets.	17	toilet at Allway Gardens bus terminus were received due
18	They should be included, or they should include the	18	to hygiene concern and proximity of toilet facilities
19	basic facilities.	19	nearby. The details of the reasons for objection are
20	CHAIRMAN: So is the root cause of the problem a failure of	20	listed in annex A for your reference, please.
21	the planning system? How can you have new termini set	21	As such, we regret to inform you that the
22	up with new routes and have no regime that requires that	22	application in relation to the placement of the chemical
23	suitable toilets be made available?	23	toilet is not supported. You are advised to reconsider
24	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Thank you, Chairman.	24	the need and location of chemical toilet placement and
25	I do not know whether this is a design failure. For	25	resubmit application, if necessary."
	Page 66		Page 68
1	Page 66 termini built in the past, there are permanent resting	1	Page 68 Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from
1 2	•	1 2	-
	termini built in the past, there are permanent resting		Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from
2	termini built in the past, there are permanent resting facilities, including kiosks and toilets, but	2	Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from the company to the Commissioner for Transport, on this
2 3	termini built in the past, there are permanent resting facilities, including kiosks and toilets, but surprisingly, for some new termini, there are no such	2 3	Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from the company to the Commissioner for Transport, on this occasion saying, in the second paragraph:
2 3 4	termini built in the past, there are permanent resting facilities, including kiosks and toilets, but surprisingly, for some new termini, there are no such facilities.	2 3 4	Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from the company to the Commissioner for Transport, on this occasion saying, in the second paragraph: "Please note that the chemical toilet has been
2 3 4 5	termini built in the past, there are permanent resting facilities, including kiosks and toilets, but surprisingly, for some new termini, there are no such facilities. For new termini, apart from a lack of resting	2 3 4 5	Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from the company to the Commissioner for Transport, on this occasion saying, in the second paragraph: "Please note that the chemical toilet has been upgraded with better design and ventilation."
2 3 4 5 6	termini built in the past, there are permanent resting facilities, including kiosks and toilets, but surprisingly, for some new termini, there are no such facilities. For new termini, apart from a lack of resting facilities, there are design deficiencies as well. For the West Kowloon Station and Hung Luen Road termini, after they were commissioned, the Transport Department	2 3 4 5 6	Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from the company to the Commissioner for Transport, on this occasion saying, in the second paragraph: "Please note that the chemical toilet has been upgraded with better design and ventilation." Et cetera, et cetera; do you see that?
2 3 4 5 6 7	termini built in the past, there are permanent resting facilities, including kiosks and toilets, but surprisingly, for some new termini, there are no such facilities. For new termini, apart from a lack of resting facilities, there are design deficiencies as well. For the West Kowloon Station and Hung Luen Road termini,	2 3 4 5 6 7	Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from the company to the Commissioner for Transport, on this occasion saying, in the second paragraph: "Please note that the chemical toilet has been upgraded with better design and ventilation." Et cetera, et cetera; do you see that? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	termini built in the past, there are permanent resting facilities, including kiosks and toilets, but surprisingly, for some new termini, there are no such facilities. For new termini, apart from a lack of resting facilities, there are design deficiencies as well. For the West Kowloon Station and Hung Luen Road termini, after they were commissioned, the Transport Department invited the bus operators to conduct trials, but we found that the designs do not suit certain models of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from the company to the Commissioner for Transport, on this occasion saying, in the second paragraph: "Please note that the chemical toilet has been upgraded with better design and ventilation." Et cetera, et cetera; do you see that? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes. MR PETER DUNCAN: We understand that Allway Gardens has been
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	termini built in the past, there are permanent resting facilities, including kiosks and toilets, but surprisingly, for some new termini, there are no such facilities. For new termini, apart from a lack of resting facilities, there are design deficiencies as well. For the West Kowloon Station and Hung Luen Road termini, after they were commissioned, the Transport Department invited the bus operators to conduct trials, but we	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from the company to the Commissioner for Transport, on this occasion saying, in the second paragraph: "Please note that the chemical toilet has been upgraded with better design and ventilation." Et cetera, et cetera; do you see that? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes. MR PETER DUNCAN: We understand that Allway Gardens has been a bus station, bus terminus, for more than 20 years.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	termini built in the past, there are permanent resting facilities, including kiosks and toilets, but surprisingly, for some new termini, there are no such facilities. For new termini, apart from a lack of resting facilities, there are design deficiencies as well. For the West Kowloon Station and Hung Luen Road termini, after they were commissioned, the Transport Department invited the bus operators to conduct trials, but we found that the designs do not suit certain models of	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from the company to the Commissioner for Transport, on this occasion saying, in the second paragraph: "Please note that the chemical toilet has been upgraded with better design and ventilation." Et cetera, et cetera; do you see that? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes. MR PETER DUNCAN: We understand that Allway Gardens has been a bus station, bus terminus, for more than 20 years. MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) That's correct.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	termini built in the past, there are permanent resting facilities, including kiosks and toilets, but surprisingly, for some new termini, there are no such facilities. For new termini, apart from a lack of resting facilities, there are design deficiencies as well. For the West Kowloon Station and Hung Luen Road termini, after they were commissioned, the Transport Department invited the bus operators to conduct trials, but we found that the designs do not suit certain models of buses, and eventually wholesale modifications must be	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from the company to the Commissioner for Transport, on this occasion saying, in the second paragraph: "Please note that the chemical toilet has been upgraded with better design and ventilation." Et cetera, et cetera; do you see that? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes. MR PETER DUNCAN: We understand that Allway Gardens has been a bus station, bus terminus, for more than 20 years. MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) That's correct. MR PETER DUNCAN: Then a further letter, which is dated
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	termini built in the past, there are permanent resting facilities, including kiosks and toilets, but surprisingly, for some new termini, there are no such facilities. For new termini, apart from a lack of resting facilities, there are design deficiencies as well. For the West Kowloon Station and Hung Luen Road termini, after they were commissioned, the Transport Department invited the bus operators to conduct trials, but we found that the designs do not suit certain models of buses, and eventually wholesale modifications must be made at the termini before our buses can use these	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from the company to the Commissioner for Transport, on this occasion saying, in the second paragraph: "Please note that the chemical toilet has been upgraded with better design and ventilation." Et cetera, et cetera; do you see that? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes. MR PETER DUNCAN: We understand that Allway Gardens has been a bus station, bus terminus, for more than 20 years. MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) That's correct. MR PETER DUNCAN: Then a further letter, which is dated 29 September 2017, at page 199-18, a resubmission of the application. MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	termini built in the past, there are permanent resting facilities, including kiosks and toilets, but surprisingly, for some new termini, there are no such facilities. For new termini, apart from a lack of resting facilities, there are design deficiencies as well. For the West Kowloon Station and Hung Luen Road termini, after they were commissioned, the Transport Department invited the bus operators to conduct trials, but we found that the designs do not suit certain models of buses, and eventually wholesale modifications must be made at the termini before our buses can use these termini. For older termini, they weren't designed with 12-metre-long buses in mind. This is something we	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from the company to the Commissioner for Transport, on this occasion saying, in the second paragraph: "Please note that the chemical toilet has been upgraded with better design and ventilation." Et cetera, et cetera; do you see that? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes. MR PETER DUNCAN: We understand that Allway Gardens has beer a bus station, bus terminus, for more than 20 years. MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) That's correct. MR PETER DUNCAN: Then a further letter, which is dated 29 September 2017, at page 199-18, a resubmission of the application. MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes. MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	<ul> <li>termini built in the past, there are permanent resting facilities, including kiosks and toilets, but surprisingly, for some new termini, there are no such facilities.</li> <li>For new termini, apart from a lack of resting facilities, there are design deficiencies as well. For the West Kowloon Station and Hung Luen Road termini, after they were commissioned, the Transport Department invited the bus operators to conduct trials, but we found that the designs do not suit certain models of buses, and eventually wholesale modifications must be made at the termini before our buses can use these termini.</li> <li>For older termini, they weren't designed with 12-metre-long buses in mind. This is something we understand. But for new termini, we are rather</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	<ul> <li>Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from the company to the Commissioner for Transport, on this occasion saying, in the second paragraph:</li> <li>"Please note that the chemical toilet has been upgraded with better design and ventilation."</li> <li>Et cetera, et cetera; do you see that?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: We understand that Allway Gardens has been a bus station, bus terminus, for more than 20 years.</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) That's correct.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Then a further letter, which is dated 29 September 2017, at page 199-18, a resubmission of the application.</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>termini built in the past, there are permanent resting facilities, including kiosks and toilets, but surprisingly, for some new termini, there are no such facilities.</li> <li>For new termini, apart from a lack of resting facilities, there are design deficiencies as well. For the West Kowloon Station and Hung Luen Road termini, after they were commissioned, the Transport Department invited the bus operators to conduct trials, but we found that the designs do not suit certain models of buses, and eventually wholesale modifications must be made at the termini before our buses can use these termini.</li> <li>For older termini, they weren't designed with 12-metre-long buses in mind. This is something we understand. But for new termini, we are rather surprised.</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from the company to the Commissioner for Transport, on this occasion saying, in the second paragraph: "Please note that the chemical toilet has been upgraded with better design and ventilation." Et cetera, et cetera; do you see that? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes. MR PETER DUNCAN: We understand that Allway Gardens has been a bus station, bus terminus, for more than 20 years. MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) That's correct. MR PETER DUNCAN: Then a further letter, which is dated 29 September 2017, at page 199-18, a resubmission of the application. MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes. MR PETER DUNCAN: Then finally, at 199-26, a letter from the Transport Department of 29 September 2017, so almost two years after the original application:
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>termini built in the past, there are permanent resting facilities, including kiosks and toilets, but surprisingly, for some new termini, there are no such facilities.</li> <li>For new termini, apart from a lack of resting facilities, there are design deficiencies as well. For the West Kowloon Station and Hung Luen Road termini, after they were commissioned, the Transport Department invited the bus operators to conduct trials, but we found that the designs do not suit certain models of buses, and eventually wholesale modifications must be made at the termini before our buses can use these termini.</li> <li>For older termini, they weren't designed with 12-metre-long buses in mind. This is something we understand. But for new termini, we are rather surprised.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Could I ask you, please, to turn up file</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from the company to the Commissioner for Transport, on this occasion saying, in the second paragraph:</li> <li>"Please note that the chemical toilet has been upgraded with better design and ventilation."</li> <li>Et cetera, et cetera; do you see that?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: We understand that Allway Gardens has been a bus station, bus terminus, for more than 20 years.</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) That's correct.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Then a further letter, which is dated 29 September 2017, at page 199-18, a resubmission of the application.</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Then finally, at 199-26, a letter from the Transport Department of 29 September 2017, so almost two years after the original application: "With reference to your application for placement of</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<ul> <li>termini built in the past, there are permanent resting facilities, including kiosks and toilets, but surprisingly, for some new termini, there are no such facilities.</li> <li>For new termini, apart from a lack of resting facilities, there are design deficiencies as well. For the West Kowloon Station and Hung Luen Road termini, after they were commissioned, the Transport Department invited the bus operators to conduct trials, but we found that the designs do not suit certain models of buses, and eventually wholesale modifications must be made at the termini before our buses can use these termini.</li> <li>For older termini, they weren't designed with 12-metre-long buses in mind. This is something we understand. But for new termini, we are rather surprised.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Could I ask you, please, to turn up file FE-1B, and go to page 199-7. Do you see there a letter</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<ul> <li>Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from the company to the Commissioner for Transport, on this occasion saying, in the second paragraph:</li> <li>"Please note that the chemical toilet has been upgraded with better design and ventilation."</li> <li>Et cetera, et cetera; do you see that?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: We understand that Allway Gardens has been a bus station, bus terminus, for more than 20 years.</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) That's correct.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Then a further letter, which is dated 29 September 2017, at page 199-18, a resubmission of the application.</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Then finally, at 199-26, a letter from the Transport Department of 29 September 2017, so almost two years after the original application:</li> <li>"With reference to your application for placement of one chemical toilet I am pleased to inform you that</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>termini built in the past, there are permanent resting facilities, including kiosks and toilets, but surprisingly, for some new termini, there are no such facilities.</li> <li>For new termini, apart from a lack of resting facilities, there are design deficiencies as well. For the West Kowloon Station and Hung Luen Road termini, after they were commissioned, the Transport Department invited the bus operators to conduct trials, but we found that the designs do not suit certain models of buses, and eventually wholesale modifications must be made at the termini before our buses can use these termini.</li> <li>For older termini, they weren't designed with 12-metre-long buses in mind. This is something we understand. But for new termini, we are rather surprised.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Could I ask you, please, to turn up file FE-1B, and go to page 199-7. Do you see there a letter dated 21 January 2016, addressed to the Commissioner for</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from the company to the Commissioner for Transport, on this occasion saying, in the second paragraph:</li> <li>"Please note that the chemical toilet has been upgraded with better design and ventilation."</li> <li>Et cetera, et cetera; do you see that?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: We understand that Allway Gardens has been a bus station, bus terminus, for more than 20 years.</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) That's correct.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Then a further letter, which is dated 29 September 2017, at page 199-18, a resubmission of the application.</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Then finally, at 199-26, a letter from the Transport Department of 29 September 2017, so almost two years after the original application: "With reference to your application for placement of one chemical toilet I am pleased to inform you that permission is hereby given", with attached</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>termini built in the past, there are permanent resting facilities, including kiosks and toilets, but surprisingly, for some new termini, there are no such facilities.</li> <li>For new termini, apart from a lack of resting facilities, there are design deficiencies as well. For the West Kowloon Station and Hung Luen Road termini, after they were commissioned, the Transport Department invited the bus operators to conduct trials, but we found that the designs do not suit certain models of buses, and eventually wholesale modifications must be made at the termini before our buses can use these termini.</li> <li>For older termini, they weren't designed with 12-metre-long buses in mind. This is something we understand. But for new termini, we are rather surprised.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Could I ask you, please, to turn up file FE-1B, and go to page 199-7. Do you see there a letter dated 21 January 2016, addressed to the Commissioner for Transport from the company, under the heading,</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from the company to the Commissioner for Transport, on this occasion saying, in the second paragraph:</li> <li>"Please note that the chemical toilet has been upgraded with better design and ventilation."</li> <li>Et cetera, et cetera; do you see that?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: We understand that Allway Gardens has been a bus station, bus terminus, for more than 20 years.</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) That's correct.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Then a further letter, which is dated 29 September 2017, at page 199-18, a resubmission of the application.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Then finally, at 199-26, a letter from the Transport Department of 29 September 2017, so almost two years after the original application:</li> <li>"With reference to your application for placement of one chemical toilet I am pleased to inform you that permission is hereby given", with attached 32 conditions pertaining to the installation of one</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>termini built in the past, there are permanent resting facilities, including kiosks and toilets, but surprisingly, for some new termini, there are no such facilities.</li> <li>For new termini, apart from a lack of resting facilities, there are design deficiencies as well. For the West Kowloon Station and Hung Luen Road termini, after they were commissioned, the Transport Department invited the bus operators to conduct trials, but we found that the designs do not suit certain models of buses, and eventually wholesale modifications must be made at the termini before our buses can use these termini.</li> <li>For older termini, they weren't designed with 12-metre-long buses in mind. This is something we understand. But for new termini, we are rather surprised.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Could I ask you, please, to turn up file FE-1B, and go to page 199-7. Do you see there a letter dated 21 January 2016, addressed to the Commissioner for Transport from the company, under the heading, "Application for placement of chemical toilet on/over</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from the company to the Commissioner for Transport, on this occasion saying, in the second paragraph:</li> <li>"Please note that the chemical toilet has been upgraded with better design and ventilation."</li> <li>Et cetera, et cetera; do you see that?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: We understand that Allway Gardens has beer a bus station, bus terminus, for more than 20 years.</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) That's correct.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Then a further letter, which is dated 29 September 2017, at page 199-18, a resubmission of the application.</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Then finally, at 199-26, a letter from the Transport Department of 29 September 2017, so almost two years after the original application:</li> <li>"With reference to your application for placement of one chemical toilet I am pleased to inform you that permission is hereby given", with attached 32 conditions pertaining to the installation of one chemical toilet.</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>termini built in the past, there are permanent resting facilities, including kiosks and toilets, but surprisingly, for some new termini, there are no such facilities.</li> <li>For new termini, apart from a lack of resting facilities, there are design deficiencies as well. For the West Kowloon Station and Hung Luen Road termini, after they were commissioned, the Transport Department invited the bus operators to conduct trials, but we found that the designs do not suit certain models of buses, and eventually wholesale modifications must be made at the termini before our buses can use these termini.</li> <li>For older termini, they weren't designed with 12-metre-long buses in mind. This is something we understand. But for new termini, we are rather surprised.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Could I ask you, please, to turn up file FE-1B, and go to page 199-7. Do you see there a letter dated 21 January 2016, addressed to the Commissioner for Transport from the company, under the heading, "Application for placement of chemical toilet on/over government land at Allway Gardens bus terminus,</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from the company to the Commissioner for Transport, on this occasion saying, in the second paragraph:</li> <li>"Please note that the chemical toilet has been upgraded with better design and ventilation."</li> <li>Et cetera, et cetera; do you see that?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: We understand that Allway Gardens has been a bus station, bus terminus, for more than 20 years.</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) That's correct.</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) That's correct.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Then a further letter, which is dated 29 September 2017, at page 199-18, a resubmission of the application.</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Then finally, at 199-26, a letter from the Transport Department of 29 September 2017, so almost two years after the original application: "With reference to your application for placement of one chemical toilet I am pleased to inform you that permission is hereby given", with attached 32 conditions pertaining to the installation of one chemical toilet. Is that the situation?</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>termini built in the past, there are permanent resting facilities, including kiosks and toilets, but surprisingly, for some new termini, there are no such facilities.</li> <li>For new termini, apart from a lack of resting facilities, there are design deficiencies as well. For the West Kowloon Station and Hung Luen Road termini, after they were commissioned, the Transport Department invited the bus operators to conduct trials, but we found that the designs do not suit certain models of buses, and eventually wholesale modifications must be made at the termini before our buses can use these termini.</li> <li>For older termini, they weren't designed with 12-metre-long buses in mind. This is something we understand. But for new termini, we are rather surprised.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Could I ask you, please, to turn up file FE-1B, and go to page 199-7. Do you see there a letter dated 21 January 2016, addressed to the Commissioner for Transport from the company, under the heading, "Application for placement of chemical toilet on/over</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>Then, at page 199-13, there is another letter from the company to the Commissioner for Transport, on this occasion saying, in the second paragraph:</li> <li>"Please note that the chemical toilet has been upgraded with better design and ventilation."</li> <li>Et cetera, et cetera; do you see that?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: We understand that Allway Gardens has beer a bus station, bus terminus, for more than 20 years.</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) That's correct.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Then a further letter, which is dated 29 September 2017, at page 199-18, a resubmission of the application.</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Then finally, at 199-26, a letter from the Transport Department of 29 September 2017, so almost two years after the original application:</li> <li>"With reference to your application for placement of one chemical toilet I am pleased to inform you that permission is hereby given", with attached 32 conditions pertaining to the installation of one chemical toilet.</li> </ul>

17 (Pages 65 to 68)

1	Page 69		Page 71
	to have taken a long time to achieve?	1	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) They went to toilets in the
2	MR ROGER LEE: Yes.	2	shopping malls.
3	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) That's correct.	3	MR PETER DUNCAN: Would that not be recorded as "public
4	MR PETER DUNCAN: Is this a unique case or does this reflect	4	toilet"?
5	the sort of situation that often occurs with regard to	5	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Some are government public
6	applications for chemical toilet installations?	6	toilets that can be reached within ten minutes.
7	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) You can see that the date	7	MR PETER DUNCAN: When you've got a number of references
8	is September 2016. That's after the Lok Wah incident.	8	here to public toilets, and there's a great number
9	During that period, within a short period of time, we	9	about 100, I think you said some of those include
10	secured approval for 26 chemical toilets to be placed.	10	shopping malls?
11	It was a very long process. As I have said, for another	11	MR ROGER LEE: Yes.
12	100 termini, we have to rely on nearby facilities such	12	MR PETER DUNCAN: So why are these blank, these seven? That
13	as parks and shopping malls. Much remains to be done.	13	implies they are not even available in shopping malls.
14	But we are talking about an application time of	14	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) It could be that they
15	something couched in years.	15	relied on toilets in shopping malls, but the shopping
16	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) For this Allway Gardens	16	malls will close during certain hours and the toilets
17	example, I was also involved. Why did we put in the	17	would be locked up during those hours. I would have to
18	application in the first place? Well, as you observed,	18	check and then I will come back later with an answer.
19	the termini has been around for many years. All the	19	MR PETER DUNCAN: So let's move from toilets to rest
20	time, we had been relying on shopping malls. They allow	20	facilities. In this context, can I start by referring
21	bus captains to use it, and suddenly they said no, and	21	you to the evidence of one of the union representatives
22	our bus captains had to walk a long distance to use	22	that the committee heard from, on Day 9, please, at
23	a toilet.	23	page 50.
24	Therefore, for the first time, we submitted	24	This is the evidence of a Mr Chan Kwong Nung from
25	an application on 21 January 2016, and there was	25	Long Win Bus. He was one of the representatives from
	Page 70		Page 72
1	correspondence, residents objected, the district	1	the Motor Transport Workers General Union. He gave
2	councillor said no and the Transport Department said,	2	evidence on Day 9. I want to pick it up, if I could, at
3	"Sorry, the application is not accepted." Then, in	3	line 20 on page 50:
4	September 2017, I went on a visit to the terminus. The	4	"Mr Chan Kwong Nung: I'm from Long Win Bus, let me
5	I talked to the bus captains; the bus captains had	5	supplement."
6	strong views. Then I told my manager that we had to	6	So he is supplementing a statement previously made.
7	resubmit an application. And as Mr Lee has said, in the	7	"For E33P" which as I understand it is one of the
8	middle of 2017, at Lok Wah Estate, we wanted to place	8	routes "in 2016, the route runs around the clock,
9	a kiosk there and it took years to get it approved.	9	there are about 60 trips. The terminus is at Siu Hong
10	Then the pace quickened. As Mr Lee has said, we are	10	Station South. There are no rest facilities nor
11	talking about years in getting things done. Toilets	11	toilets.
12	have been a source of nuisance or trouble for bus	12	Originally, this route was already in operation, in
13	captains for many years.	13	2016 it became a full day route. Colleagues had to eat
14	MR PETER DUNCAN: If we could go back, please, to KMB-1 and		at the bus terminus, and to rest, at special space,
	the information that you provided to the commission with	15	location, we had to rest, but there was no rest kiosk.
15	regard to staff facilities and toilets.	16	After repeated efforts, to have one, the result was
16			
16 17	It would seem, from analysis of these references,	17	the local community and the Transport Department had not
16 17 18	that there are some seven termini which do not appear to	18	approved it. So it has been close to two years we have
16 17 18 19	that there are some seven termini which do not appear to have any toilet facilities at all. If I look at	18 19	approved it. So it has been close to two years we have been asking for a kiosk, but still, to no avail.
16 17 18 19 20	that there are some seven termini which do not appear to have any toilet facilities at all. If I look at page 208, the third and fourth on that page, Handsome	18 19 20	approved it. So it has been close to two years we have been asking for a kiosk, but still, to no avail. We have not any notification as to when that can be
16 17 18 19 20 21	that there are some seven termini which do not appear to have any toilet facilities at all. If I look at page 208, the third and fourth on that page, Handsome Court and Sun Tuen Mun Centre, and then at page 209, the	18 19 20 21	approved it. So it has been close to two years we have been asking for a kiosk, but still, to no avail. We have not any notification as to when that can be done.
<ol> <li>16</li> <li>17</li> <li>18</li> <li>19</li> <li>20</li> <li>21</li> <li>22</li> </ol>	that there are some seven termini which do not appear to have any toilet facilities at all. If I look at page 208, the third and fourth on that page, Handsome Court and Sun Tuen Mun Centre, and then at page 209, the Central (Macau Ferry), the Cheung Sha Wan maybe	18 19 20 21 22	<ul><li>approved it. So it has been close to two years we have</li><li>been asking for a kiosk, but still, to no avail.</li><li>We have not any notification as to when that can be</li><li>done.</li><li>Ms Maggie Wong: And about this E33P, was this</li></ul>
<ol> <li>16</li> <li>17</li> <li>18</li> <li>19</li> <li>20</li> <li>21</li> <li>22</li> <li>23</li> </ol>	that there are some seven termini which do not appear to have any toilet facilities at all. If I look at page 208, the third and fourth on that page, Handsome Court and Sun Tuen Mun Centre, and then at page 209, the Central (Macau Ferry), the Cheung Sha Wan maybe that's just one, Cheung Sha Wan; Cho Yiu; and then,	<ol> <li>18</li> <li>19</li> <li>20</li> <li>21</li> <li>22</li> <li>23</li> </ol>	<ul><li>approved it. So it has been close to two years we have been asking for a kiosk, but still, to no avail.</li><li>We have not any notification as to when that can be done.</li><li>Ms Maggie Wong: And about this E33P, was this request made in writing, about the rest kiosk?</li></ul>
<ol> <li>16</li> <li>17</li> <li>18</li> <li>19</li> <li>20</li> <li>21</li> <li>22</li> </ol>	that there are some seven termini which do not appear to have any toilet facilities at all. If I look at page 208, the third and fourth on that page, Handsome Court and Sun Tuen Mun Centre, and then at page 209, the Central (Macau Ferry), the Cheung Sha Wan maybe	18 19 20 21 22	<ul><li>approved it. So it has been close to two years we have</li><li>been asking for a kiosk, but still, to no avail.</li><li>We have not any notification as to when that can be</li><li>done.</li><li>Ms Maggie Wong: And about this E33P, was this</li></ul>

	Page 73		Page 75
1		1	•
1	Mr Chan Kwong Nung: The trade union at our meeting	1	government departments.
2	with the company raised that in 2015. The company has	2	MR ROGER LEE: That's right.
3	been telling us that it is making applications with the	3	MR PETER DUNCAN: Is it your experience that that is
4	relevant authorities, and then in 2016 the district	4	effective in any way?
5	council approved that the route should be a whole-day	5	MR ROGER LEE: Personally, I think some departments we
6	route to serve the residents of Tuen Mun, and we were	6	may not need to contact some of these departments.
7	saying that without a rest kiosk how can we improve the	7	These facilities are temporary structures, and they ask
8	quality of service? Our views were relayed to the	8	those departments which have to do with permanent
9	district council and the Transport Department. Even	9	structures. So they ask all those departments dealing
10	today, we have not heard anything from the parties."	10	with permanent structures.
11	Just before I ask questions about that, could I also	11	Then the other point is about power supply. We need
12	take you back to MISC-2. This is the report of the	12	to get the approval before the power company would
13	chairman's visit. This time, at page 899.	13	entertain an application for power supply. We have
14	From page 899, could you go, please, through to	14	failed to make any headway about these procedures.
15	page 902, where the observation of the visits is as	15	I have asked CLP to expedite the process. You can well
16	follows:	16	imagine that certain things can certainly be done much
17	"There was no rest facility at the bus terminus.	17	quicker.
18	It was noted that a bus captain driving bus route	18	MR PETER DUNCAN: So how long ago was it that you first made
19	E33P could only take a nap inside the bus compartment	19	an application for a kiosk and a toilet at this
20	between two bus trips as there was no rest kiosk at this	20	particular venue?
21	open-air terminus. According to another bus captain	21	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I need to check, but it is
22	driving the same route, there was a locker stand at the	22	not a short while ago, not like in terms of months. It
23	terminus, in which bottles of water were occasionally	23	may well be over a year. Even for power supply
24	placed. An Octopus card was available for access to the	24	application, it would at least take a few months.
25	toilets inside the Siu Hong Station, but it took at	25	MR PETER DUNCAN: So it hasn't been granted as yet?
	Page 74		Page 76
1	least seven to eight minutes to go to the toilets in the	1	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Not the power supply.
2	station and return."	2	MR PETER DUNCAN: When do you expect all of the approvals
3	Then at annex D we have some photos. That's	3	will have been obtained?
4	page 911. So we have photos of the terminus but no rest	4	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Maybe after this meeting,
5	facility; a locker stand; and then the toilets inside	5	things will gather pace, but it is not very complicated.
6	the Siu Hong Station.	6	We are talking about four to six months and nothing less
7	So you, I think, anticipate my question, which is:	7	than that.
8	how could a terminus be approved and be installed	8	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) For the termini, we need
9	without, apparently, any provision for either a toilet	9	a lot of time to apply for the rest facilities, and
10	or a rest facility?	10	application for power supply equally takes a long time.
11	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I think, as the chairman	11	So our colleagues would ask why they could not use the
12	has said, this is a core problem. I don't have	12	kiosks, but it's because we need to get the green light
13	an answer for you. The latest situation is that the	13	from other departments, including the DSD, Drainage
14	Transport Department has approved some facilities for	14	Services Department, and some other formalities have to
15	this terminus. Of course, there is still work to do, in	15	be complied with first.
16	that we need to apply for power supply. This is the	16	CHAIRMAN: Gentlemen, we have reached 1 o'clock. We will
17	procedure: we need to get the approval from the	17	take our lunch break now. We will resume this afternoon
18	government first, before we can apply for power supply,	18	at 2.30. Thank you.
19	and that takes time.	19	(1.00 pm)
20	So the next step for us is to do our best to get	20	(The luncheon adjournment)
21	power connected to the rest facilities there.	21	(2.30 pm)
	MR PETER DUNCAN: Without going back to the Transport	22	CHAIRMAN: Good afternoon, gentlemen.
22			
22 23		23	Yes. Mr Duncan.
23	Department's submission, I think you will understand the	23 24	Yes, Mr Duncan. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank vou. Mr Chairman.
		23 24 25	Yes, Mr Duncan. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, Mr Chairman. MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Sorry, Mr Duncan, prior

	Page 77		Page 79
1	to the lunch break, we talked about the facilities at	1	please, to go to the second page of the report, that's
2	the termini. Do you mind if I try to give you a reply	2	page 900.
3	first?	3	I notice the reference in line 3 under paragraph
4	Can we go to KMB Long Win Bus bundle 1(A), page 208.	4	(B), the Sha Tin Railway Station bus terminus", that
5	CHAIRMAN: Yes.	5	this contained the new style rest kiosk with
6	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) First of all, in	6	an air-conditioner, an exhaust fan, five chairs, and
7	relation to the third as well as the fourth one,	7	then the reference at the bottom of the page to the fact
8	Handsome Court as well as Sun Tuen Mun Centre, we were	8	that "on an average day, there can be more than
9	talking about special buses. There was only service in	9	10 drivers resting at the terminus at the same time."
10	the morning, and therefore we don't have toilets, and	10	If I read the report correctly, this seems to be
11	bus captains do not take a rest there.	11	a situation which is not peculiar to the Sha Tin Railway
12	In addition, if you may go to page 209, Central	12	Station bus terminus. So if you look at page 901, which
13	(Macau Ferry) sorry, but there is an omission here.	13	refers to the Luen Wo Hui bus terminus, we have in the
14	In fact, there is a public toilet.	14	second bullet in the first paragraph reference to
15	(Chinese words not interpreted)	15	a small restroom with three chairs; and then, in the
16	CHAIRMAN: Just a moment, please. So that's a mistake or	16	second paragraph on that page, the fourth bullet:
17	an omission?	17	"on the day of the visit, there were around 6 or 7
18	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Correct. Sorry for the	18	drivers resting at the terminus during peak hours".
19	mistake.	19	I think if we go then to page 903 for the Shan King
20	CHAIRMAN: That's the Shun Tak Centre, is it?	20	terminus, we have five chairs, although there is no
21	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Correct. You are right,	21	reference on this occasion to the number of drivers who
22	Mr Chairman.	22	might be in that kiosk at any one time.
23	CHAIRMAN: Yes?	23	I think there are two points here. We heard that at
24	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Further down, Cheung Sha	124	the depot, there's actually a dark room with facilities
25	Wan, Kom Tsun Street South, we haven't got a chemical	25	which enable the bus captain to have a sleep in
	Page 78		Page 80
1	toilet there, because we are looking at the chemical	1	a horizontal position. That doesn't seem to be the case
1 2	toilet there, because we are looking at the chemical toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini	1 2	a horizontal position. That doesn't seem to be the case for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to
	-		-
2	toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini	2	for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to
2 3	toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini share one chemical toilet.	2 3	for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to be a satisfactory situation?
2 3 4	toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini share one chemical toilet. Then further down, second-last one, Kwai Shing	2 3 4	<ul><li>for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to be a satisfactory situation?</li><li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) This may happen. What I want to emphasise is that for the so-called kiosks, there are two sizes, one smaller, the other larger. If</li></ul>
2 3 4 5	toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini share one chemical toilet. Then further down, second-last one, Kwai Shing Central I'm sorry, again, there was a slip, and in	2 3 4 5	<ul><li>for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to be a satisfactory situation?</li><li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) This may happen. What I want to emphasise is that for the so-called kiosks, there are two sizes, one smaller, the other larger. If we would like to place a couch which is horizontal, it</li></ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini share one chemical toilet. Then further down, second-last one, Kwai Shing Central I'm sorry, again, there was a slip, and in fact there is a KMB permanent toilet. Then page 210, the last one, Yau Yat Chuen, for Yau Yat Chuen we haven't actually got a bus terminus,	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	<ul><li>for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to be a satisfactory situation?</li><li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) This may happen. What I want to emphasise is that for the so-called kiosks, there are two sizes, one smaller, the other larger. If we would like to place a couch which is horizontal, it takes up certain space. In fact, we have been doing our</li></ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini share one chemical toilet. Then further down, second-last one, Kwai Shing Central I'm sorry, again, there was a slip, and in fact there is a KMB permanent toilet. Then page 210, the last one, Yau Yat Chuen, for Yau Yat Chuen we haven't actually got a bus terminus, because route 203C goes to Tai Hang Tung. So there	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to be a satisfactory situation? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) This may happen. What I want to emphasise is that for the so-called kiosks, there are two sizes, one smaller, the other larger. If we would like to place a couch which is horizontal, it takes up certain space. In fact, we have been doing our best, and depending on the usage, for certain termini,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini share one chemical toilet. Then further down, second-last one, Kwai Shing Central I'm sorry, again, there was a slip, and in fact there is a KMB permanent toilet. Then page 210, the last one, Yau Yat Chuen, for Yau Yat Chuen we haven't actually got a bus terminus, because route 203C goes to Tai Hang Tung. So there isn't a toilet; there isn't a rest facility for bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to be a satisfactory situation? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) This may happen. What I want to emphasise is that for the so-called kiosks, there are two sizes, one smaller, the other larger. If we would like to place a couch which is horizontal, it takes up certain space. In fact, we have been doing our best, and depending on the usage, for certain termini, bus captains may not use the facilities at that
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini share one chemical toilet. Then further down, second-last one, Kwai Shing Central I'm sorry, again, there was a slip, and in fact there is a KMB permanent toilet. Then page 210, the last one, Yau Yat Chuen, for Yau Yat Chuen we haven't actually got a bus terminus, because route 203C goes to Tai Hang Tung. So there isn't a toilet; there isn't a rest facility for bus captains, as they don't rest there.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to be a satisfactory situation? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) This may happen. What I want to emphasise is that for the so-called kiosks, there are two sizes, one smaller, the other larger. If we would like to place a couch which is horizontal, it takes up certain space. In fact, we have been doing our best, and depending on the usage, for certain termini, bus captains may not use the facilities at that particular terminus during the three-hour break, but
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini share one chemical toilet. Then further down, second-last one, Kwai Shing Central I'm sorry, again, there was a slip, and in fact there is a KMB permanent toilet. Then page 210, the last one, Yau Yat Chuen, for Yau Yat Chuen we haven't actually got a bus terminus, because route 203C goes to Tai Hang Tung. So there isn't a toilet; there isn't a rest facility for bus captains, as they don't rest there. In addition, earlier on, some trade union	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to be a satisfactory situation? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) This may happen. What I want to emphasise is that for the so-called kiosks, there are two sizes, one smaller, the other larger. If we would like to place a couch which is horizontal, it takes up certain space. In fact, we have been doing our best, and depending on the usage, for certain termini, bus captains may not use the facilities at that particular terminus during the three-hour break, but whenever possible and if permitted we will try to place
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini share one chemical toilet. Then further down, second-last one, Kwai Shing Central I'm sorry, again, there was a slip, and in fact there is a KMB permanent toilet. Then page 210, the last one, Yau Yat Chuen, for Yau Yat Chuen we haven't actually got a bus terminus, because route 203C goes to Tai Hang Tung. So there isn't a toilet; there isn't a rest facility for bus captains, as they don't rest there. In addition, earlier on, some trade union representatives talked about Long Win Bus E33P, in	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to be a satisfactory situation? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) This may happen. What I want to emphasise is that for the so-called kiosks, there are two sizes, one smaller, the other larger. If we would like to place a couch which is horizontal, it takes up certain space. In fact, we have been doing our best, and depending on the usage, for certain termini, bus captains may not use the facilities at that particular terminus during the three-hour break, but whenever possible and if permitted we will try to place a larger kiosk.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	<ul> <li>toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini share one chemical toilet.</li> <li>Then further down, second-last one, Kwai Shing Central I'm sorry, again, there was a slip, and in fact there is a KMB permanent toilet.</li> <li>Then page 210, the last one, Yau Yat Chuen, for Yau Yat Chuen we haven't actually got a bus terminus, because route 203C goes to Tai Hang Tung. So there isn't a toilet; there isn't a rest facility for bus captains, as they don't rest there.</li> <li>In addition, earlier on, some trade union representatives talked about Long Win Bus E33P, in particular Siu Hong South. Mr Duncan, you asked us when</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	<ul> <li>for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to be a satisfactory situation?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) This may happen. What I want to emphasise is that for the so-called kiosks, there are two sizes, one smaller, the other larger. If we would like to place a couch which is horizontal, it takes up certain space. In fact, we have been doing our best, and depending on the usage, for certain termini, bus captains may not use the facilities at that particular terminus during the three-hour break, but whenever possible and if permitted we will try to place a larger kiosk.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) If I may also add to the</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	<ul> <li>toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini share one chemical toilet.</li> <li>Then further down, second-last one, Kwai Shing Central I'm sorry, again, there was a slip, and in fact there is a KMB permanent toilet.</li> <li>Then page 210, the last one, Yau Yat Chuen, for Yau Yat Chuen we haven't actually got a bus terminus, because route 203C goes to Tai Hang Tung. So there isn't a toilet; there isn't a rest facility for bus captains, as they don't rest there.</li> <li>In addition, earlier on, some trade union representatives talked about Long Win Bus E33P, in particular Siu Hong South. Mr Duncan, you asked us when we started to apply for the facility. For Siu Hong</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	<ul> <li>for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to be a satisfactory situation?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) This may happen. What I want to emphasise is that for the so-called kiosks, there are two sizes, one smaller, the other larger. If we would like to place a couch which is horizontal, it takes up certain space. In fact, we have been doing our best, and depending on the usage, for certain termini, bus captains may not use the facilities at that particular terminus during the three-hour break, but whenever possible and if permitted we will try to place a larger kiosk.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) If I may also add to the answer. Within a depot, yes, indeed, there is something</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	<ul> <li>toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini share one chemical toilet.</li> <li>Then further down, second-last one, Kwai Shing Central I'm sorry, again, there was a slip, and in fact there is a KMB permanent toilet.</li> <li>Then page 210, the last one, Yau Yat Chuen, for Yau Yat Chuen we haven't actually got a bus terminus, because route 203C goes to Tai Hang Tung. So there isn't a toilet; there isn't a rest facility for bus captains, as they don't rest there.</li> <li>In addition, earlier on, some trade union representatives talked about Long Win Bus E33P, in particular Siu Hong South. Mr Duncan, you asked us when we started to apply for the facility. For Siu Hong South, it was August 2017 that we submitted our</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	<ul> <li>for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to be a satisfactory situation?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) This may happen. What I want to emphasise is that for the so-called kiosks, there are two sizes, one smaller, the other larger. If we would like to place a couch which is horizontal, it takes up certain space. In fact, we have been doing our best, and depending on the usage, for certain termini, bus captains may not use the facilities at that particular terminus during the three-hour break, but whenever possible and if permitted we will try to place a larger kiosk.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) If I may also add to the answer. Within a depot, yes, indeed, there is something for you to lie down. For a purposely built terminus, we</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini share one chemical toilet.</li> <li>Then further down, second-last one, Kwai Shing Central I'm sorry, again, there was a slip, and in fact there is a KMB permanent toilet.</li> <li>Then page 210, the last one, Yau Yat Chuen, for Yau Yat Chuen we haven't actually got a bus terminus, because route 203C goes to Tai Hang Tung. So there isn't a toilet; there isn't a rest facility for bus captains, as they don't rest there.</li> <li>In addition, earlier on, some trade union representatives talked about Long Win Bus E33P, in particular Siu Hong South. Mr Duncan, you asked us when we started to apply for the facility. For Siu Hong South, it was August 2017 that we submitted our application to the TD to ask for a rest kiosk as well as</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to be a satisfactory situation?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) This may happen. What I want to emphasise is that for the so-called kiosks, there are two sizes, one smaller, the other larger. If we would like to place a couch which is horizontal, it takes up certain space. In fact, we have been doing our best, and depending on the usage, for certain termini, bus captains may not use the facilities at that particular terminus during the three-hour break, but whenever possible and if permitted we will try to place a larger kiosk.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) If I may also add to the answer. Within a depot, yes, indeed, there is something for you to lie down. For a purposely built terminus, we aren't actually talking about a chair, but then it is</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini share one chemical toilet.</li> <li>Then further down, second-last one, Kwai Shing Central I'm sorry, again, there was a slip, and in fact there is a KMB permanent toilet.</li> <li>Then page 210, the last one, Yau Yat Chuen, for Yau Yat Chuen we haven't actually got a bus terminus, because route 203C goes to Tai Hang Tung. So there isn't a toilet; there isn't a rest facility for bus captains, as they don't rest there.</li> <li>In addition, earlier on, some trade union representatives talked about Long Win Bus E33P, in particular Siu Hong South. Mr Duncan, you asked us when we started to apply for the facility. For Siu Hong South, it was August 2017 that we submitted our application to the TD to ask for a rest kiosk as well as chemical toilet. In July 2018, approval was given.</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to be a satisfactory situation?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) This may happen. What I want to emphasise is that for the so-called kiosks, there are two sizes, one smaller, the other larger. If we would like to place a couch which is horizontal, it takes up certain space. In fact, we have been doing our best, and depending on the usage, for certain termini, bus captains may not use the facilities at that particular terminus during the three-hour break, but whenever possible and if permitted we will try to place a larger kiosk.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) If I may also add to the answer. Within a depot, yes, indeed, there is something for you to lie down. For a purposely built terminus, we aren't actually talking about a chair, but then it is a lower chair that allows the employees to take a rest</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<ul> <li>toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini share one chemical toilet.</li> <li>Then further down, second-last one, Kwai Shing Central I'm sorry, again, there was a slip, and in fact there is a KMB permanent toilet.</li> <li>Then page 210, the last one, Yau Yat Chuen, for Yau Yat Chuen we haven't actually got a bus terminus, because route 203C goes to Tai Hang Tung. So there isn't a toilet; there isn't a rest facility for bus captains, as they don't rest there.</li> <li>In addition, earlier on, some trade union representatives talked about Long Win Bus E33P, in particular Siu Hong South. Mr Duncan, you asked us when we started to apply for the facility. For Siu Hong South, it was August 2017 that we submitted our application to the TD to ask for a rest kiosk as well as chemical toilet. In July 2018, approval was given.</li> <li>Currently, we are now applying for power supply.</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<ul> <li>for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to be a satisfactory situation?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) This may happen. What I want to emphasise is that for the so-called kiosks, there are two sizes, one smaller, the other larger. If we would like to place a couch which is horizontal, it takes up certain space. In fact, we have been doing our best, and depending on the usage, for certain termini, bus captains may not use the facilities at that particular terminus during the three-hour break, but whenever possible and if permitted we will try to place a larger kiosk.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) If I may also add to the answer. Within a depot, yes, indeed, there is something for you to lie down. For a purposely built terminus, we aren't actually talking about a chair, but then it is a lower chair that allows the employees to take a rest more comfortably. They may not be able to lie down on</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini share one chemical toilet.</li> <li>Then further down, second-last one, Kwai Shing Central I'm sorry, again, there was a slip, and in fact there is a KMB permanent toilet.</li> <li>Then page 210, the last one, Yau Yat Chuen, for Yau Yat Chuen we haven't actually got a bus terminus, because route 203C goes to Tai Hang Tung. So there isn't a toilet; there isn't a rest facility for bus captains, as they don't rest there.</li> <li>In addition, earlier on, some trade union representatives talked about Long Win Bus E33P, in particular Siu Hong South. Mr Duncan, you asked us when we started to apply for the facility. For Siu Hong South, it was August 2017 that we submitted our application to the TD to ask for a rest kiosk as well as chemical toilet. In July 2018, approval was given.</li> <li>Currently, we are now applying for power supply. Thank you, Mr Duncan.</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to be a satisfactory situation?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) This may happen. What I want to emphasise is that for the so-called kiosks, there are two sizes, one smaller, the other larger. If we would like to place a couch which is horizontal, it takes up certain space. In fact, we have been doing our best, and depending on the usage, for certain termini, bus captains may not use the facilities at that particular terminus during the three-hour break, but whenever possible and if permitted we will try to place a larger kiosk.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) If I may also add to the answer. Within a depot, yes, indeed, there is something for you to lie down. For a purposely built terminus, we aren't actually talking about a chair, but then it is a lower chair that allows the employees to take a rest more comfortably. They may not be able to lie down on something like a bed, but still it is quite</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini share one chemical toilet.</li> <li>Then further down, second-last one, Kwai Shing Central I'm sorry, again, there was a slip, and in fact there is a KMB permanent toilet.</li> <li>Then page 210, the last one, Yau Yat Chuen, for Yau Yat Chuen we haven't actually got a bus terminus, because route 203C goes to Tai Hang Tung. So there isn't a toilet; there isn't a rest facility for bus captains, as they don't rest there.</li> <li>In addition, earlier on, some trade union representatives talked about Long Win Bus E33P, in particular Siu Hong South. Mr Duncan, you asked us when we started to apply for the facility. For Siu Hong South, it was August 2017 that we submitted our application to the TD to ask for a rest kiosk as well as chemical toilet. In July 2018, approval was given.</li> <li>Currently, we are now applying for power supply. Thank you, Mr Duncan. Thank you, Mr Chairman.</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to be a satisfactory situation?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) This may happen. What I want to emphasise is that for the so-called kiosks, there are two sizes, one smaller, the other larger. If we would like to place a couch which is horizontal, it takes up certain space. In fact, we have been doing our best, and depending on the usage, for certain termini, bus captains may not use the facilities at that particular terminus during the three-hour break, but whenever possible and if permitted we will try to place a larger kiosk.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) If I may also add to the answer. Within a depot, yes, indeed, there is something for you to lie down. For a purposely built terminus, we aren't actually talking about a chair, but then it is a lower chair that allows the employees to take a rest more comfortably. They may not be able to lie down on something like a bed, but still it is quite a comfortable facility.</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini share one chemical toilet.</li> <li>Then further down, second-last one, Kwai Shing Central I'm sorry, again, there was a slip, and in fact there is a KMB permanent toilet.</li> <li>Then page 210, the last one, Yau Yat Chuen, for Yau Yat Chuen we haven't actually got a bus terminus, because route 203C goes to Tai Hang Tung. So there isn't a toilet; there isn't a rest facility for bus captains, as they don't rest there.</li> <li>In addition, earlier on, some trade union representatives talked about Long Win Bus E33P, in particular Siu Hong South. Mr Duncan, you asked us when we started to apply for the facility. For Siu Hong South, it was August 2017 that we submitted our application to the TD to ask for a rest kiosk as well as chemical toilet. In July 2018, approval was given.</li> <li>Currently, we are now applying for power supply. Thank you, Mr Duncan. Thank you, Mr Chairman.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. Thank you, Mr Pang.</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to be a satisfactory situation?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) This may happen. What I want to emphasise is that for the so-called kiosks, there are two sizes, one smaller, the other larger. If we would like to place a couch which is horizontal, it takes up certain space. In fact, we have been doing our best, and depending on the usage, for certain termini, bus captains may not use the facilities at that particular terminus during the three-hour break, but whenever possible and if permitted we will try to place a larger kiosk.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) If I may also add to the answer. Within a depot, yes, indeed, there is something for you to lie down. For a purposely built terminus, we aren't actually talking about a chair, but then it is a lower chair that allows the employees to take a rest more comfortably. They may not be able to lie down on something like a bed, but still it is quite a comfortable facility. As to the point you are making, the kiosk is of such</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini share one chemical toilet.</li> <li>Then further down, second-last one, Kwai Shing Central I'm sorry, again, there was a slip, and in fact there is a KMB permanent toilet.</li> <li>Then page 210, the last one, Yau Yat Chuen, for Yau Yat Chuen we haven't actually got a bus terminus, because route 203C goes to Tai Hang Tung. So there isn't a toilet; there isn't a rest facility for bus captains, as they don't rest there.</li> <li>In addition, earlier on, some trade union representatives talked about Long Win Bus E33P, in particular Siu Hong South. Mr Duncan, you asked us when we started to apply for the facility. For Siu Hong South, it was August 2017 that we submitted our application to the TD to ask for a rest kiosk as well as chemical toilet. In July 2018, approval was given.</li> <li>Currently, we are now applying for power supply. Thank you, Mr Duncan. Thank you, Mr Chairman.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. Thank you, Mr Pang. Can I ask you now to be at MISC-2, at page 899,</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to be a satisfactory situation?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) This may happen. What I want to emphasise is that for the so-called kiosks, there are two sizes, one smaller, the other larger. If we would like to place a couch which is horizontal, it takes up certain space. In fact, we have been doing our best, and depending on the usage, for certain termini, bus captains may not use the facilities at that particular terminus during the three-hour break, but whenever possible and if permitted we will try to place a larger kiosk.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) If I may also add to the answer. Within a depot, yes, indeed, there is something for you to lie down. For a purposely built terminus, we aren't actually talking about a chair, but then it is a lower chair that allows the employees to take a rest more comfortably. They may not be able to lie down on something like a bed, but still it is quite a comfortable facility. As to the point you are making, the kiosk is of such a size that it is only 40 square feet, we can only</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>toilet at Kom Tsun Street North, so the two termini share one chemical toilet.</li> <li>Then further down, second-last one, Kwai Shing Central I'm sorry, again, there was a slip, and in fact there is a KMB permanent toilet.</li> <li>Then page 210, the last one, Yau Yat Chuen, for Yau Yat Chuen we haven't actually got a bus terminus, because route 203C goes to Tai Hang Tung. So there isn't a toilet; there isn't a rest facility for bus captains, as they don't rest there.</li> <li>In addition, earlier on, some trade union representatives talked about Long Win Bus E33P, in particular Siu Hong South. Mr Duncan, you asked us when we started to apply for the facility. For Siu Hong South, it was August 2017 that we submitted our application to the TD to ask for a rest kiosk as well as chemical toilet. In July 2018, approval was given.</li> <li>Currently, we are now applying for power supply. Thank you, Mr Duncan. Thank you, Mr Chairman.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. Thank you, Mr Pang.</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>for the kiosks at the termini. Do you believe that to be a satisfactory situation?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) This may happen. What I want to emphasise is that for the so-called kiosks, there are two sizes, one smaller, the other larger. If we would like to place a couch which is horizontal, it takes up certain space. In fact, we have been doing our best, and depending on the usage, for certain termini, bus captains may not use the facilities at that particular terminus during the three-hour break, but whenever possible and if permitted we will try to place a larger kiosk.</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) If I may also add to the answer. Within a depot, yes, indeed, there is something for you to lie down. For a purposely built terminus, we aren't actually talking about a chair, but then it is a lower chair that allows the employees to take a rest more comfortably. They may not be able to lie down on something like a bed, but still it is quite a comfortable facility. As to the point you are making, the kiosk is of such</li> </ul>

1	Page 81		Page 83
1	going to have two types of chairs, one for you to sit	1	necessarily the TD but in fact there is.
2	upright, the other for you to be more comfortable. We	2	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) This is a size stipulated
3	are already working on this at many locations.	3	by the government. So we have an open attitude towards
4	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, this morning		the size. It can certainly be bigger.
5	during the hearing, I tried to provide some figures for	5	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Well, on many occasions,
6	the committee. For us, the KMB, for bus captains doing	6	we try to convert to another type of kiosk from type A.
7	special shifts, what I want to say is that about	7	CHAIRMAN: Which department of government stipulates
8	9 per cent of bus captains doing special shifts, that is	8	a maximum size of kiosk?
9	134 of them, they will take their rest at the four	9	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) The Transport
10	depots. As Mr Lee has said, we do have horizontal beds.	10	Department.
11	So 134 of them would have their rest breaks at the	11	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) The Transport Department.
12	depots. For others taking their rest at the bus	12	CHAIRMAN: For how long has it stipulated these two sizes?
13	termini, 17 per cent of them, in other words 262 of	13	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Five years.
14	them. Then for those who go home for the three-hour	14	CHAIRMAN: Really? No longer than that?
15	rest break, in fact they account for 74 per cent of the	15	MR ROGER LEE: I'd probably say at least five years.
16	special shift bus captains, 1,117 of them. 74 per cent	16	CHAIRMAN: And have you asked to have bigger kiosks, perhaps
17	of them can go home to take their rest.	17	saying, "Look, we need somewhere for drivers to lie down
18	So, relatively speaking, for us in KMB, we are in	18	to sleep?" Have you asked the Transport Department?
19	a better position, because we have got differently	19	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Usually we will ask for two
20	distributed depots, and bus captains can go home within	20	40 square foot kiosks. Usually, that's what we try to
21	a short period of time so as to take their break.	21	do. Usually we only get one, we are only given
22	Thank you, Mr Duncan.	22	permission to do one. If we ask for a size which is
23	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) If I may also add to the	23	larger than 40, I'm afraid we have never tried.
24	answer. Of course, we have given you the figures. For	24	CHAIRMAN: So you don't know what the answer might be?
25	the rest facilities at the termini, we will continue to	25	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Correct.
	Page 82		Page 84
1	work on them: better chairs, more comfortable chairs.	1	CHAIRMAN: But you infer from the fact that they refuse you
2	So they are not just for special shift bus captains.	2	to have two 40-foot ones, that they would refuse
3	Even for those doing straight duties, we will still try	3	a 100 square foot kiosk; is that it?
4	to improve the facilities for them.	4	MR ROGER LEE: (Nodded head).
5	_		
	MR PETER DUNCAN: At the larger klosks, is there room for	5	CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan.
6	MR PETER DUNCAN: At the larger kiosks, is there room for horizontal sleeping facilities?	5 6	
6 7	horizontal sleeping facilities?		CHAIRMAN: Yes, Mr Duncan. MR PETER DUNCAN: The armchairs you refer to, are they visible in any of the photos that are attached to the
		6	MR PETER DUNCAN: The armchairs you refer to, are they
7	horizontal sleeping facilities? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I don't think they can	6 7	MR PETER DUNCAN: The armchairs you refer to, are they visible in any of the photos that are attached to the
7 8	horizontal sleeping facilities? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I don't think they can actually lie down in a horizontal position, but then we	6 7 8	MR PETER DUNCAN: The armchairs you refer to, are they visible in any of the photos that are attached to the report?
7 8 9	horizontal sleeping facilities? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I don't think they can actually lie down in a horizontal position, but then we have something like an armchair for them to recline.	6 7 8 9	<ul><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The armchairs you refer to, are they visible in any of the photos that are attached to the report?</li><li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) No, not shown in the</li></ul>
7 8 9 10	horizontal sleeping facilities? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I don't think they can actually lie down in a horizontal position, but then we have something like an armchair for them to recline. Of course, I'm not talking about a bed that is	6 7 8 9 10	<ul><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The armchairs you refer to, are they visible in any of the photos that are attached to the report?</li><li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) No, not shown in the photographs, but then for many bus termini we do have</li></ul>
7 8 9 10 11	horizontal sleeping facilities? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I don't think they can actually lie down in a horizontal position, but then we have something like an armchair for them to recline. Of course, I'm not talking about a bed that is horizontal, but then it is like an armchair that they	6 7 8 9 10 11	<ul><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The armchairs you refer to, are they visible in any of the photos that are attached to the report?</li><li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) No, not shown in the photographs, but then for many bus termini we do have these kind of chairs.</li></ul>
7 8 9 10 11 12	horizontal sleeping facilities? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I don't think they can actually lie down in a horizontal position, but then we have something like an armchair for them to recline. Of course, I'm not talking about a bed that is horizontal, but then it is like an armchair that they can sit more comfortably. Soon we are going to provide	6 7 8 9 10 11 12	<ul><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The armchairs you refer to, are they visible in any of the photos that are attached to the report?</li><li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) No, not shown in the photographs, but then for many bus termini we do have these kind of chairs.</li><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The second point which arises from those</li></ul>
7 8 9 10 11 12 13	horizontal sleeping facilities? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I don't think they can actually lie down in a horizontal position, but then we have something like an armchair for them to recline. Of course, I'm not talking about a bed that is horizontal, but then it is like an armchair that they can sit more comfortably. Soon we are going to provide more and more chairs like this.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	<ul><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The armchairs you refer to, are they visible in any of the photos that are attached to the report?</li><li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) No, not shown in the photographs, but then for many bus termini we do have these kind of chairs.</li><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The second point which arises from those descriptions that I read is the fact that you may have,</li></ul>
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	horizontal sleeping facilities? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I don't think they can actually lie down in a horizontal position, but then we have something like an armchair for them to recline. Of course, I'm not talking about a bed that is horizontal, but then it is like an armchair that they can sit more comfortably. Soon we are going to provide more and more chairs like this. So we do have them, and we are working on them, and	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	<ul><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The armchairs you refer to, are they visible in any of the photos that are attached to the report?</li><li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) No, not shown in the photographs, but then for many bus termini we do have these kind of chairs.</li><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The second point which arises from those descriptions that I read is the fact that you may have, say, three to five chairs, but at any one time there may</li></ul>
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	horizontal sleeping facilities? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I don't think they can actually lie down in a horizontal position, but then we have something like an armchair for them to recline. Of course, I'm not talking about a bed that is horizontal, but then it is like an armchair that they can sit more comfortably. Soon we are going to provide more and more chairs like this. So we do have them, and we are working on them, and as long as their size allows, we can provide more such	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	<ul><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The armchairs you refer to, are they visible in any of the photos that are attached to the report?</li><li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) No, not shown in the photographs, but then for many bus termini we do have these kind of chairs.</li><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The second point which arises from those descriptions that I read is the fact that you may have, say, three to five chairs, but at any one time there may be seven to eight people having a rest. Is that</li></ul>
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	horizontal sleeping facilities? MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I don't think they can actually lie down in a horizontal position, but then we have something like an armchair for them to recline. Of course, I'm not talking about a bed that is horizontal, but then it is like an armchair that they can sit more comfortably. Soon we are going to provide more and more chairs like this. So we do have them, and we are working on them, and as long as their size allows, we can provide more such chairs.	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	<ul><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The armchairs you refer to, are they visible in any of the photos that are attached to the report?</li><li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) No, not shown in the photographs, but then for many bus termini we do have these kind of chairs.</li><li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The second point which arises from those descriptions that I read is the fact that you may have, say, three to five chairs, but at any one time there may be seven to eight people having a rest. Is that a satisfactory state of affairs?</li></ul>
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>horizontal sleeping facilities?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I don't think they can actually lie down in a horizontal position, but then we have something like an armchair for them to recline.</li> <li>Of course, I'm not talking about a bed that is horizontal, but then it is like an armchair that they can sit more comfortably. Soon we are going to provide more and more chairs like this.</li> <li>So we do have them, and we are working on them, and as long as their size allows, we can provide more such chairs.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Has anyone stipulated the maximum size of</li> </ul>	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The armchairs you refer to, are they visible in any of the photos that are attached to the report?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) No, not shown in the photographs, but then for many bus termini we do have these kind of chairs.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The second point which arises from those descriptions that I read is the fact that you may have, say, three to five chairs, but at any one time there may be seven to eight people having a rest. Is that a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Of course, there is always</li> </ul>
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>horizontal sleeping facilities?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I don't think they can actually lie down in a horizontal position, but then we have something like an armchair for them to recline.</li> <li>Of course, I'm not talking about a bed that is horizontal, but then it is like an armchair that they can sit more comfortably. Soon we are going to provide more and more chairs like this.</li> <li>So we do have them, and we are working on them, and as long as their size allows, we can provide more such chairs.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Has anyone stipulated the maximum size of a kiosk?</li> </ul>	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The armchairs you refer to, are they visible in any of the photos that are attached to the report?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) No, not shown in the photographs, but then for many bus termini we do have these kind of chairs.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The second point which arises from those descriptions that I read is the fact that you may have, say, three to five chairs, but at any one time there may be seven to eight people having a rest. Is that a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Of course, there is always room for improvement. Personally speaking, I don't</li> </ul>
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<ul> <li>horizontal sleeping facilities?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I don't think they can actually lie down in a horizontal position, but then we have something like an armchair for them to recline. Of course, I'm not talking about a bed that is horizontal, but then it is like an armchair that they can sit more comfortably. Soon we are going to provide more and more chairs like this. So we do have them, and we are working on them, and as long as their size allows, we can provide more such chairs.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Has anyone stipulated the maximum size of a kiosk?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Every time when we apply</li> </ul>	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 7 19	<ul> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The armchairs you refer to, are they visible in any of the photos that are attached to the report?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) No, not shown in the photographs, but then for many bus termini we do have these kind of chairs.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The second point which arises from those descriptions that I read is the fact that you may have, say, three to five chairs, but at any one time there may be seven to eight people having a rest. Is that a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Of course, there is always room for improvement. Personally speaking, I don't think this is quite satisfactory. So, as I have said,</li> </ul>
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>horizontal sleeping facilities?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I don't think they can actually lie down in a horizontal position, but then we have something like an armchair for them to recline. Of course, I'm not talking about a bed that is horizontal, but then it is like an armchair that they can sit more comfortably. Soon we are going to provide more and more chairs like this. So we do have them, and we are working on them, and as long as their size allows, we can provide more such chairs.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Has anyone stipulated the maximum size of a kiosk?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Every time when we apply to the TD to install the kiosk, there is a size</li> </ul>	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 7 19 20	<ul> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The armchairs you refer to, are they visible in any of the photos that are attached to the report?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) No, not shown in the photographs, but then for many bus termini we do have these kind of chairs.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The second point which arises from those descriptions that I read is the fact that you may have, say, three to five chairs, but at any one time there may be seven to eight people having a rest. Is that a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Of course, there is always room for improvement. Personally speaking, I don't think this is quite satisfactory. So, as I have said, we have never stopped liaising with the government and</li> </ul>
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>horizontal sleeping facilities?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I don't think they can actually lie down in a horizontal position, but then we have something like an armchair for them to recline. Of course, I'm not talking about a bed that is horizontal, but then it is like an armchair that they can sit more comfortably. Soon we are going to provide more and more chairs like this. So we do have them, and we are working on them, and as long as their size allows, we can provide more such chairs.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Has anyone stipulated the maximum size of a kiosk?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Every time when we apply to the TD to install the kiosk, there is a size restriction. I think we are already talking about the</li> </ul>	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 7 19 20 21	<ul> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The armchairs you refer to, are they visible in any of the photos that are attached to the report?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) No, not shown in the photographs, but then for many bus termini we do have these kind of chairs.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The second point which arises from those descriptions that I read is the fact that you may have, say, three to five chairs, but at any one time there may be seven to eight people having a rest. Is that a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Of course, there is always room for improvement. Personally speaking, I don't think this is quite satisfactory. So, as I have said, we have never stopped liaising with the government and applying to the government. So, for the rest kiosk, it</li> </ul>
7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>horizontal sleeping facilities?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I don't think they can actually lie down in a horizontal position, but then we have something like an armchair for them to recline. Of course, I'm not talking about a bed that is horizontal, but then it is like an armchair that they can sit more comfortably. Soon we are going to provide more and more chairs like this. So we do have them, and we are working on them, and as long as their size allows, we can provide more such chairs.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Has anyone stipulated the maximum size of a kiosk?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Every time when we apply to the TD to install the kiosk, there is a size restriction. I think we are already talking about the best size within the current framework.</li> </ul>	6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 9 20 21 22	<ul> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The armchairs you refer to, are they visible in any of the photos that are attached to the report?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) No, not shown in the photographs, but then for many bus termini we do have these kind of chairs.</li> <li>MR PETER DUNCAN: The second point which arises from those descriptions that I read is the fact that you may have, say, three to five chairs, but at any one time there may be seven to eight people having a rest. Is that a satisfactory state of affairs?</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Of course, there is always room for improvement. Personally speaking, I don't think this is quite satisfactory. So, as I have said, we have never stopped liaising with the government and applying to the government. So, for the rest kiosk, it isn't a problem that has been resolved; we are not</li> </ul>

21 (Pages 81 to 84)

	Page 85		Page 87
1	where we saw the two questions of the department and	1	informed.
2	their responses. If I could bring your attention to	2	MR PETER DUNCAN: So, when the Transport Department designs
3	page 438, the second sentence of the first bullet:	3	a terminus on government land, do they incorporate in
4	"When relevant departments/authorities consider and	4	the design the provision for a toilet and a rest
5	vet the applications for setting up these staff	5	facility?
6	facilities, the TD has been providing appropriate	6	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) If they call it a bus
7	coordination so as to facilitate early installation of	7	terminus, then terminus facilities should be
8	such facilities."	8	incorporated. But from what I see now, these facilities
9	Is that in fact your experience of the situation?	9	are absent in some termini, so I cannot say or comment
10	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Yes, they do play the role	10	on their standards.
11	as a coordinator. For applications like this, there are	11	MR PETER DUNCAN: Going down to page 439, the first bullet
12	two major departments involved. Generally speaking, the	12	on that page:
13	Transport Department will deal with cases other than the	13	"The TD has been proactively liaising with the
14	Housing Department or the Housing Authority. For those	14	relevant departments/authorities as appropriate to
15	cases falling within the Housing Authority, the Housing	15	resolve any difficulties encountered by the franchised
16	Authority will be the coordinator. So we are mainly	16	bus operators in applying for the facilities"
17	talking about two different authorities dealing with the	17	Is your experience that the Transport Department has
18	applications.	18	effectively resolved difficulties encountered by your
19	MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the Transport Department's	19	company?
20	coordination result in the facilitation of early	20	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Mr Duncan, I would only say
21	installation of the facilities, in your experience?	21	that it can be done better. This bullet point is
22	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) As an operator, I would say	22	actually very broad. There is no way for me to gauge
23	that they could have done more quickly.	23	what is meant by "proactively".
24	MR PETER DUNCAN: The second bullet, third sentence:	24	Or let me put it this way. The TD does not object
25	"Requirements and comments from the FB operators on	25	in principle the installation of rest kiosks and
	Page 86		Page 88
1	toilets and rest facilities would be incorporated in the	1	chemical toilets at the termini, but whenever there is
2	design of the bus termini as appropriate."	2	district consultation, and it is also about whether
3	Is that the situation, in reality?	3	these facilities or whether there is space for these
4	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Actually, it is very	4	facilities at the actual site. I feel that we have no
5	difficult for me to give you either "yes" or "no". Some	5	major differences with the TD and I see that they have
6	would be known to us, but others, the information is not	6	certain difficulties.
7	known to us. So sorry, Mr Duncan, I cannot give you	7	MR PETER DUNCAN: Page 440, the last sentence on that page:
8	a clear "yes" or "no".	8	"The Transport Department would assist the
9	MR PETER DUNCAN: Who's responsible for the design of a bus	9	franchised bus operators in canvassing support from the
10	terminus?	10	locals by conducting site visits/meetings with them to
11	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) There are several types of	11	explore feasible solutions for erection of the rest
12	termini. Some termini are on government land or	12	facilities in order to expedite the implementation plans
13	government property. When they were built, the	13	as and when necessary for the benefits of bus captains
14	government might not have decided which bus operators	14	and passengers."
15	would operate the routes there, and they seldom invited	15	Has the company experienced that sort of assistance?
16	the operators for comment. The TD would have their own	16	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) When we file
17	team of consultants to design the termini. So, over the	17	an application, I know that the TD would communicate
18	years, we were never consulted on where the toilets	18	with the district council as relevant for the example of
19	should be installed.	19	Allway Gardens in Tsuen Wan, the TD said that there was
20	MR PETER DUNCAN: So it is the Transport Department which	20	opposition from the residents and they asked us to apply
21	designs each bus terminus?	21	on another site. So this is a common problem we run
22	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) If it is on their land.	22	into.
23	For termini on public transport interchanges, that might	23	MR PETER DUNCAN: I now want to conclude by asking you
24 25	have to do with the railway company, and we are unaware	24	a series of clarification matters, or matters that have
	of the property ownership situation, but we were never	25	already been the subject of the assistance you have

Day	15
-----	----

	Page 89		Page 91
1	given the committee.	1	Day 14 at page 112 we were informed that drivers
2	First of all, with regard to the drivers actually	2	might be required to drive up to three routes in a day.
3	coming to work to start their shifts now, do	3	Do you recall that evidence?
4	I understand correctly that, currently, drivers are not	4	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Yes, I remember.
5	provided with any special transport to enable them to	5	MR PETER DUNCAN: What would be the financial implications
6	get to the start of their work? They have to use their	6	if that was reduced to two routes a day, or would there
7	own resources, their own devices, to get to work?	7	be financial implications?
8	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) We do provide crew bus	8	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Financially, I do not
9	service. The service is provided for morning shifts and	9	see any substantial difference, but in terms of
10	the scope is pretty wide. We do not have any depot on	10	operation, there might be some impacts. For the
11	Hong Kong Island, but we would provide crew bus service	11	so-called interlining or the cap of number of routes at
12	on Hong Kong Island every morning to take captains to	12	three per day, we are not the only company with such
12	work at their respective depots.	13	practice.
13	MR PETER DUNCAN: Right. Can you provide just a little more	13	As far as I know, all franchised bus operators in
15	detail about that so the committee knows the extent of	15	Hong Kong adopt this approach of interlining. In the
16	that crew bus service?	16	last hearing, as Mr Lee said, we asked a British
17	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) No problem. We do have		consultant to look at the maintenance and operation of
18	routes for our crew bus, and the timetables, et cetera,	18	our bus routes, and from my experience with those
19	we can provide them.	19	consultants, in other countries, sometimes more than
20	For those on morning shifts, commuting is an issue,	20	three routes are included in the interlining.
20	whereas for those on night shifts, the captains can	20	So, to answer your question, Mr Duncan, financially
21	often use the bus, and they can reach the depots they	21	there is no substantial difference, but in terms of
22	need.	22	operation, you must understand that the passenger volume
23 24	MR PETER DUNCAN: Can I ask you to go to KMB-12 at	23	might be different every day and some bus captains might
25	page 5010.	25	be on sick leave. If we allow them to drive no more
23	Page 90	23	Page 92
1	-	1	
1	This is one of the documents that you supplied after	1	than three routes, there would be more operational flexibility and for each bus route, there would be bus
2	the last hearing, and which provide statistics to which	2	route training, or else we would not deploy the
3	you referred in different context just a few moments	3	
4	ago.	4	captains. MR PETER DUNCAN: Are there any complaints from unions or
5	It shows the statistics regarding what proportion of	5	• •
6	the drivers will take their midday rest respectively at	6	drivers that driving three routes is too many?
7	the depot or at the terminus or at home. I think the	7	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I did not hear major complaints, but for certain drivers there might be some
8	earlier point that you were making was the high	8 9	complaints, but for certain drivers there might be some complaints, if they have to drive two routes a day.
9	proportion I think you mentioned about 70 per cent	9 10	I think there is a need not to drive more than three
10	who actually took their break by returning home.	10	routes a day and this is a common practice.
11	MR PATRICK PANG: Mmm.	11	
12	MR PETER DUNCAN: Is there any provision for transport		MR PETER DUNCAN: We have heard evidence with regard to what
13 14	assistance with regard to taking the drivers home or back from home to resume their duties?	13 14	happens when a driver is required to drive on a new route. When he is required to try out a new route, does
14 15			he have the assistance on board of another captain?
15	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) We have an inherent	15 16	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Captains must have
16 17	advantage, in which we have a high number of termini, so	16 17	received route training for all routes. If they are to
17 18	every bus captain who has completed training at our	17 18	drive a new route, they must receive route training at
18 19	company would be deployed somewhere near where they	18 19	our training school.
	live.	19 20	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I think we are looking at
20	So you can see that 74 per cent of the bus captains		two issues here. For bus captains trained at our Bus
21	on special shifts are within walking distance of home,	21 22	Captain Training School, at the beginning, the driver
22	and very often they would just live next to the termini,		
22	as it is approximate as have	1912	
23	so it is easy for them to go home.	23 24	would be accompanied by another person on board; whereas
	so it is easy for them to go home. MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, during the hearing, on the last occasion if I could just give the members reference:	23 24 25	for an experienced captain picking up a new route, the captain would receive training from the training school.

-	1	-
MR PETER DUNCAN: When he drives that new route for the	1	when captains are deployed, when they check in at the
first time, does he have the assistance of another	2	terminus, we would remind them that they can only work
driver on board?	3	that day if they are healthy, and they are allowed to
MR PATRICK PANG: Yes, buddy driver.	4	apply for sick leave otherwise.
MR PETER DUNCAN: Buddy driver, yes?	5	MR PETER DUNCAN: What of the particular situation, though
MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) It depends on the number of	6	that during the course of driving a route a particular
years of experience for the bus captain. For	7	driver falls ill? Is there any particular policy or
an experienced captain picking up a new line, that route	8	protocol or procedure that is required to be undertaken?
would not be completely new for him, so he can handle it	9	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) If a bus captain feels
alone. For a new captain who has freshly graduated, we	10	unwell during the course of driving a route, the captain
would assign a buddy driver who is experienced, who	11	can pull over and call our inspector. We have
would give confidence to the new driver and provide the	12	inspectors who make inspections, and the bus captain
information necessary.	13	simply has to pull over and our inspector would arrange
MR PETER DUNCAN: Dr Leung mentioned the proposal to	14	another bus so that the passengers can be transferred,
introduce a 20-point increment instead of the current	15	and then we would take the bus captain to a clinic.
I think eight-point increment. Are you able to indicate	16	This is our practice.
to the committee when it is likely that this will be	17	MR PETER DUNCAN: KMB-12 again, if I may, this time at
introduced?	18	page 5063. This again is some of the material that you
MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) It was in effect from	19	provided the committee with since the last hearing, and
1 September.	20	it contains a description of the regular training for
MR PETER DUNCAN: It has already been introduced?	21	new bus captains, page 5063, and then the regular
MR GODWIN SO: Yes.	22	training for serving bus captains at page 5064.
DR NORMAN LEUNG: In fact, Mr Duncan, for your information	1,23	Does the company provide any training with regard to
with effect from 1 September, if a new recruit joins KMB	24	fatigue management? And when I mention "fatigue
or Long Win as bus captain, he will be earning about	25	management", what I mean, if I can try and explain
Page 94		Page 96
	1	-
\$23,000 a month, inclusive of the double pay at the end of the year. That is a substantial increase over the	$\begin{vmatrix} 1\\2 \end{vmatrix}$	this recognising fatigue, knowing what to do about fatigue and knowing how better to take rest. That's
	$\begin{vmatrix} 2\\ 3 \end{vmatrix}$	what I mean about "fatigue management". Is there
previous remuneration. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you.	4	
-		anything of that nature covered in the course of driver training?
CHAIRMAN: You have provided us with this information in a recent submission, have you not?	5	C C
•	6	MR JAMES WONG: (Via interpreter) As Mr So has said, when
DR NORMAN LEUNG: I think we are happy to make Godwin,		they join the company, we will remind them that if they
will be happy to submit to this committee a comparison;	8	are not well, they should see a doctor; they should not
all right? The remuneration package before 1 September	9	drive.
and after 1 September. Compare the daily rate of bus	10	As for fatigue, we think this is covered by the
captains and the monthly captains provide those	11	point on not being well.
figures to this committee, please.	12	MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) On fatigue management, the
MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We will provide it as soon	13	company has done a few things. First of all, the
as possible.	14	Transport Department has issued Guidelines on Working
CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you.	15	Hours. If we comply with the guidelines, then at least
MR PETER DUNCAN: Does it sometimes happen that a driver	16	we can ensure that there is sufficient rest taken by the
will fall ill during the course of his duties? Does	17	bus captains. We also have a chapter in the training
that sometimes happen?	18	manual that as a driver, they should manage their health
MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Yes, it does happen.	19	properly. When they discover that they are not feeling
MR PETER DUNCAN: Does the company have any procedures of	1	well, they should inform the company and do not work in
protocols as to what should happen in that situation?	21	that particular shift that they have been deployed to
MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) First of all, in the	22	work. There are also facilities at the depot at the
recruitment of captains, according to our agreement, if	23	terminus.

Page 93

Page 95

	Page 97		Page 99
1	toilet break, for them to take a rest, and that's for	1	black box and the digital map. We can reduce it from
2	the purpose of keeping them healthy.	2	ten to four days because of the technology. We have to
3	MR PETER DUNCAN: So do I understand correctly from those	3	merge the two sets of data, and it will take four
4	answers that there is nothing specifically aimed at	4	instead of ten days.
5	fatigue management; that these are general matters that	5	If we can further integrate the digital map into the
6	are covered during the course of the training?	6	black box, we can certainly reduce the time taken from
7	MR GODWIN SO: No.	7	four days to something less. Maybe it can be reduced to
8	MR PETER DUNCAN: Now, we have heard a lot at the last	8	one or two days. We don't know yet. But next year, the
9	hearing that it was in early June this year that the	9	real time taken the time taken will be much
10	company first learned from the Transport Department that	10	shortened.
11	digital road mapping was available in Hong Kong. Do you	11	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you, gentlemen. I have, personally
12	remember that evidence at the last hearing?	12	no further questions, but the committee may have some
13	(People nodding)	13	questions for you.
14	Has the company yet started to make use of the	14	MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you, Chairman.
15	digital road mapping?	15	You spent a lot of time today talking about how to
16	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) We have talked to the	16	improve the working conditions of all the bus captains.
17	black box manufacturer. We are working on it. We hope	17	Can you give us some description on the hiring successes
18	we can make good use of the map. We are doing it.	18	of bus captains so far, using say the last month versus
	MR PETER DUNCAN: When do you expect to commence making us		three months ago to six months ago? Are you having much
20	of the digital mapping facility?	20	success hiring bus captains?
21	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) We are doing this under	20	MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) At present, on a weekly
22	a two-pronged approach. For ZF, there are two systems,	21	basis, we can recruit 20 to 30 new bus captains.
23	one based on digital map; the other is an approach based	22	Compared with what it was six months ago, we were only
23	on manual input of information and data. We are doing	23	able to recruit 10 to 15 bus captains. But it has to do
24	both. We hope that in January next year or so, we can	24	with the market. But, at the same time, the company has
23		23	
	Page 98		Page 100
1	try to provide some information on the black box. For	1	done certain things. First of all, pay and
2	example, speeding, or a speed limit for that particular	2	remuneration. As our chairman has said, there was
3	road section. We hope to achieve this by January next	3	an enhancement in March, and then in August there was
4	year.	4	a pay increase. So altogether we are talking about
	MR PETER DUNCAN: At the hearing on Day 13 I will give	5	15 per cent increase in one year. With higher pay, we
6	everybody the reference just for the record: it's	6	can attract more bus captains.
7	page 31 of line 12 the committee was informed that,	7	Secondly, we were talking about the conditions, more
8	at that time, that's earlier this month, or last month,	8	facilities for rest, and so on, and also in our
9	in August, it took four days for the speeding report to	9	recruitment we have stepped up our efforts. We have
10	be generated.	10	organised more open days and reaching out activities.
11	Then, in answer to a question from Prof Lo, Mr Leung	11	We would take the initiative to reach the target of
12	agreed that if the driver tapped in using his ID, and	12	prospective bus captains so we can make up the shortage,
13	that record was put in the black box, the information	13	shortfall.
14	would be instantaneous; you wouldn't have to wait for	14	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) As for the target recruits,
15	the four days.	15	and also we have to bear in mind different local
16	So what is the current situation? Do we still have	16	characteristics in different districts. For example,
17	to wait for the four days or is it instantaneously	17	Tuen Mun is very different from Lai Chi Kok, so we will
18	available?	18	have to adopt a targeted approach. In Tuen Mun, we may
19	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) Still four days now,	19	want to target more women. They might not be able to
20	but we are working towards that particular direction.	20	work a full eight-hour day; they may only work half of
21	MR PETER DUNCAN: When will you reach that direction?	21	that. But we know that certain hours, they will be able
22	MR LEUNG KIN WANG: (Via interpreter) We hope we can achieve		to work, and they don't want to have an assured working
23	it as soon as possible.	23	shift designated.
	MR PETER DUNCAN: What does that mean, a few weeks, a month?		So we will also look into child-care service so that
25	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) We were talking about the	25	these bus captains can take care of their children when

	ruge for		1 uge 105
1	they are off duty. Some of these people are in their	1	safety.
2	early 50s. They may have the driving licence; they may	2	In response to the agenda being sent out, you sent
3	not want to take up a full-time job.	3	your own shopping list of what you would like to
4	So we will have to look at the district	4	address, and can I invite you to go to that. It's at
5	characteristics and the people in different districts.	5	KMB-12 at page 4939. I think the agenda had been sent
6	Also, we have gone to different districts, including	6	out on 13 March, so this was an immediate response, and
7	Lantau Island and Tung Chung, and we need to use some	7	no doubt what you were doing was taking the opportunity
8	new approaches.	8	to put down matters that you had had difficulties with,
9	MEMBER AUYEUNG: A second question I may have is to follow	/ 9	for them to be discussed. This was an opportunity for
10	up on the question Mr Duncan asked earlier about the	10	you.
11	design of the bus terminus.	11	Am I correct in that assumption?
12	I get the impression from your feedback that it's	12	MR GODWIN SO: Yes.
13	like you have no chance to ask for a toilet or whatever.	13	MR ROGER LEE: Yes.
14	Is the arrangement all or nothing, either you do it or	14	CHAIRMAN: What you asked them to address was, first of all
15	you don't get the route? Is that how it works in the	15	illegal parking and loading and unloading activities at
16	system?	16	bus stops; traffic congestion is perhaps a broader
17	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) Not that the design of	17	matter; but more specifically, bus captain assaults and
18	every terminus is without a rest kiosk or any toilet.	18	traffic black spots.
19	Some termini would factor in this in the design, but	19	Two of those matters are matters that we have
20	somehow, in some of the termini, these facilities are	20	received evidence on from various parties: illegal
21	not taken on board.	21	parking, particularly at bus stops, and assaults on bus
22	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) I think Mr Auyeung was	22	captains.
23	asking about our role in the design of new termini.	23	The response from the Transport Department came in
24	Usually, the design of the new terminus is completed	24	the letter at page 4941, dated 26 March 2018. You will
25	before the award of new bus routes. So they would build	25	see, in the second paragraph, reference is made to the
	Page 102		Page 104
1	the termini first before they make a decision on which	1	limited time span of the working group and the need to
2	operator, bus operator, should be granted the right to	2	focus on submitting a review report on the outcome in
3	run the routes.	3	three months' time. Then the response to your request:
4	For example, in respect of the Hong	4	"As for the four subjects that you have raised, we
5	Kong-Zhuhai-Macau Bridge, they have been talking about	5	would handle them separately outside the working group."
6	offering bus service for a long time, but they haven't	6	The question I have for you is this. This is now
7	made a decision on who, which company, to run those	7	five months later. Have these matters, illegal parking
8	routes. So they have no way to ask us about our ideas	8	at bus stops and assaults on bus captains, been handled
9	or proposals in the design. So they would complete the	9	at all?
10	hardware first, before finding an operator, because when	10	MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Perhaps I can answer this.
11	the design is done we don't know whether we will run	11	At that time, the working group under the Transport
12	those routes.	12	Department focused on safety belts on buses and the
13	MEMBER AUYEUNG: You have no chance to go back and request		training of bus drivers. After the two priority agenda
14	such facilities as a toilet?	14	items were completed, we wrote to the Transport
15	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) In respect of the Hong	15	Department, as you can see in page 4945, and we
16	Kong-Zhuhai-Macau Bridge, we did try that, but the	16	reiterated the four subjects.
17	hardware is already completed so that's a difficult	17	Illegal parking, as we mentioned in earlier hearing,
18	point.	18	Mr Pang told you that the company took the initiative to
19	MEMBER AUYEUNG: Thank you.	19	liaise with the police in an attempt to do something
20	Thank you, chairman.	20	about this.
21	CHAIRMAN: You have provided the committee with redacted	21	As for traffic congestion, we all understand there
22	versions of the notes or the minutes of various minutes	22	is very little we can do.
23	that were held in several different parts of the working	23	The third one, harassment of bus captains, or bus
24	group that was convened in March 2018 and addressed	24	captain assault, we understand that the Transport
25	training and the use of technological devices to enhance	25	Department is conducting a campaign involving a number
L			

Page 101

Page 103

26 (Pages 101 to 104)

	Page 105		Page 107
1	of operators, railway operators and bus operators. This	1	examining the system, regulatory system, the operation
2	is a publicity campaign on polite passengers.	2	of buses, as required by the Chief Executive in the
3	And the fourth one, traffic black spots, we have	3	terms of reference. These are parallel, if you like,
4	a fleet of 3,000 buses. We understand the road	4	enquiries into the same issue.
5	conditions well. Some roads are uneven or the levelling	5	Can I ask you to go to page 4926. I'm just taking
6	is not good, and also the marking may also affect may	6	this as an example. We are not dealing with a censor in
7	cause traffic accidents. From time to time, we write to	7	wartime, blacking out material that the enemy might get
8	the Transport Department. They have regional offices	8	hold of, are we? But when we come to the prosaic item
9	responsible for road safety and design, road design. We	9	of "Installation of seat belts for all passenger seats",
10	will relay the views collected from our bus captains and	10	page 4927, we've got half a page of black ink, and then
11	our frontline people.	11	on the next page we've got another half-page of black
12	According to this letter, the department said the	12	ink.
13	matters would be dealt with outside the working group.	12	The more general question I would ask you is this:
14	So we subsequently wrote to the Transport Department,	14	on what basis have these minutes been redacted? What is
15	listing out all the 300 cases that we have gathered over	15	the logic behind it?
16	the period.	16	MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Well, it involves the
17	CHAIRMAN: Has anything at all been achieved about illegal	17	remarks made by other bus companies, so, in the absence
18	parking at bus stops in the five months since March?	18	of their consent, we have to redact the relevant parts.
19	Perhaps you can answer "yes" or "no", and then go on to	19	CHAIRMAN: So that is the basis? You have just taken out
20	explain.	$\begin{vmatrix} 1 \\ 20 \end{vmatrix}$	what other people have said? You are happy to tell us
20	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) The simple answer is no		what you have said but you have taken out what others
21	There has been no substantial improvement.	22	said? Is that it?
22	CHAIRMAN: Has anything been achieved about the issue of	22	MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Yes, you may say so.
23	assaults on bus captains?	23	CHAIRMAN: So what you have taken out is what Citybus have
24	MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) After the last hearing,	24	had to say, what the Transport Department have had to
25	WRTATRICKTANO. (Via interpreter) After the last hearing,	25	had to say, what the Transport Department have had to
	Daga 106		Baga 108
1	Page 106	1	Page 108
1	the police communicated with us, and we once again	1	say, is that it?
2	the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain	2	say, is that it? MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted
2 3	the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to	2 3	say, is that it? MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we
2 3 4	the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to the police.	2 3 4	say, is that it? MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we have asked them about it.
2 3 4 5	the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to the police. As I said last time, there was a case at Yau Yat	2 3 4 5	say, is that it? MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we have asked them about it. CHAIRMAN: So it's Citybus?
2 3 4 5 6	the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to the police. As I said last time, there was a case at Yau Yat Chuen, four men twice pressed the emergency button on	2 3 4 5 6	say, is that it? MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we have asked them about it. CHAIRMAN: So it's Citybus? MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Yes, in my version of the
2 3 4 5 6 7	the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to the police. As I said last time, there was a case at Yau Yat Chuen, four men twice pressed the emergency button on the bus and the police took the initiative to talk to us	2 3 4 5 6 7	<ul> <li>say, is that it?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we have asked them about it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So it's Citybus?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Yes, in my version of the minutes, that's it.</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to the police. As I said last time, there was a case at Yau Yat Chuen, four men twice pressed the emergency button on the bus and the police took the initiative to talk to us and also the police have contacted the bus captain	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	<ul> <li>say, is that it?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we have asked them about it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So it's Citybus?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Yes, in my version of the minutes, that's it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So did you ask Citybus if you could put in what</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to the police. As I said last time, there was a case at Yau Yat Chuen, four men twice pressed the emergency button on the bus and the police took the initiative to talk to us and also the police have contacted the bus captain concerned.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	<ul> <li>say, is that it?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we have asked them about it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So it's Citybus?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Yes, in my version of the minutes, that's it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So did you ask Citybus if you could put in what it is they said at these meetings?</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to the police. As I said last time, there was a case at Yau Yat Chuen, four men twice pressed the emergency button on the bus and the police took the initiative to talk to us and also the police have contacted the bus captain concerned. CHAIRMAN: That's the total of the achievement, is it?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	<ul> <li>say, is that it?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we have asked them about it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So it's Citybus?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Yes, in my version of the minutes, that's it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So did you ask Citybus if you could put in what it is they said at these meetings?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) I think it is better, more</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	<ul> <li>the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to the police.</li> <li>As I said last time, there was a case at Yau Yat Chuen, four men twice pressed the emergency button on the bus and the police took the initiative to talk to us and also the police have contacted the bus captain concerned.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's the total of the achievement, is it?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I think in respect of</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	<ul> <li>say, is that it?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we have asked them about it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So it's Citybus?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Yes, in my version of the minutes, that's it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So did you ask Citybus if you could put in what it is they said at these meetings?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) I think it is better, more appropriate, for the Transport Department to do this.</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	<ul> <li>the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to the police.</li> <li>As I said last time, there was a case at Yau Yat Chuen, four men twice pressed the emergency button on the bus and the police took the initiative to talk to us and also the police have contacted the bus captain concerned.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's the total of the achievement, is it?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I think in respect of illegal parking or traffic congestion, we cannot expect</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	<ul> <li>say, is that it?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we have asked them about it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So it's Citybus?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Yes, in my version of the minutes, that's it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So did you ask Citybus if you could put in what it is they said at these meetings?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) I think it is better, more appropriate, for the Transport Department to do this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So the answer to my question is you haven't asked</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	<ul> <li>the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to the police.</li> <li>As I said last time, there was a case at Yau Yat Chuen, four men twice pressed the emergency button on the bus and the police took the initiative to talk to us and also the police have contacted the bus captain concerned.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's the total of the achievement, is it?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I think in respect of illegal parking or traffic congestion, we cannot expect much to be done within such a short period of time.</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	<ul> <li>say, is that it?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we have asked them about it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So it's Citybus?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Yes, in my version of the minutes, that's it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So did you ask Citybus if you could put in what it is they said at these meetings?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) I think it is better, more appropriate, for the Transport Department to do this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So the answer to my question is you haven't asked Citybus whether or not you can include what it is that</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	<ul> <li>the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to the police.</li> <li>As I said last time, there was a case at Yau Yat Chuen, four men twice pressed the emergency button on the bus and the police took the initiative to talk to us and also the police have contacted the bus captain concerned.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's the total of the achievement, is it?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I think in respect of illegal parking or traffic congestion, we cannot expect much to be done within such a short period of time. There's the so-called "polite passenger" campaign</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	<ul> <li>say, is that it?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we have asked them about it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So it's Citybus?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Yes, in my version of the minutes, that's it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So did you ask Citybus if you could put in what it is they said at these meetings?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) I think it is better, more appropriate, for the Transport Department to do this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So the answer to my question is you haven't asked Citybus whether or not you can include what it is that they had to say so that we would get a full version of</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	<ul> <li>the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to the police.</li> <li>As I said last time, there was a case at Yau Yat Chuen, four men twice pressed the emergency button on the bus and the police took the initiative to talk to us and also the police have contacted the bus captain concerned.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's the total of the achievement, is it?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I think in respect of illegal parking or traffic congestion, we cannot expect much to be done within such a short period of time. There's the so-called "polite passenger" campaign organised by the Transport Department to promote mutual</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	<ul> <li>say, is that it?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we have asked them about it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So it's Citybus?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Yes, in my version of the minutes, that's it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So did you ask Citybus if you could put in what it is they said at these meetings?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) I think it is better, more appropriate, for the Transport Department to do this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So the answer to my question is you haven't asked Citybus whether or not you can include what it is that they had to say so that we would get a full version of the minutes? You haven't even asked them?</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	<ul> <li>the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to the police.</li> <li>As I said last time, there was a case at Yau Yat Chuen, four men twice pressed the emergency button on the bus and the police took the initiative to talk to us and also the police have contacted the bus captain concerned.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's the total of the achievement, is it?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I think in respect of illegal parking or traffic congestion, we cannot expect much to be done within such a short period of time. There's the so-called "polite passenger" campaign organised by the Transport Department to promote mutual trust and politeness, and I think this would help our</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	<ul> <li>say, is that it?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we have asked them about it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So it's Citybus?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Yes, in my version of the minutes, that's it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So did you ask Citybus if you could put in what it is they said at these meetings?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) I think it is better, more appropriate, for the Transport Department to do this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So the answer to my question is you haven't asked Citybus whether or not you can include what it is that they had to say so that we would get a full version of the minutes? You haven't even asked them?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) After today, I will ask</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to the police.</li> <li>As I said last time, there was a case at Yau Yat Chuen, four men twice pressed the emergency button on the bus and the police took the initiative to talk to us and also the police have contacted the bus captain concerned.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's the total of the achievement, is it?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I think in respect of illegal parking or traffic congestion, we cannot expect much to be done within such a short period of time. There's the so-called "polite passenger" campaign organised by the Transport Department to promote mutual trust and politeness, and I think this would help our bus captains in the long run.</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>say, is that it?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we have asked them about it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So it's Citybus?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Yes, in my version of the minutes, that's it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So did you ask Citybus if you could put in what it is they said at these meetings?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) I think it is better, more appropriate, for the Transport Department to do this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So the answer to my question is you haven't asked Citybus whether or not you can include what it is that they had to say so that we would get a full version of the minutes? You haven't even asked them?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) After today, I will ask them. If they give us the permission, we will give you</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to the police.</li> <li>As I said last time, there was a case at Yau Yat Chuen, four men twice pressed the emergency button on the bus and the police took the initiative to talk to us and also the police have contacted the bus captain concerned.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's the total of the achievement, is it?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I think in respect of illegal parking or traffic congestion, we cannot expect much to be done within such a short period of time. There's the so-called "polite passenger" campaign organised by the Transport Department to promote mutual trust and politeness, and I think this would help our bus captains in the long run.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: The other matter I would like your help on, if</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>say, is that it?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we have asked them about it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So it's Citybus?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Yes, in my version of the minutes, that's it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So did you ask Citybus if you could put in what it is they said at these meetings?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) I think it is better, more appropriate, for the Transport Department to do this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So the answer to my question is you haven't asked Citybus whether or not you can include what it is that they had to say so that we would get a full version of the minutes? You haven't even asked them?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) After today, I will ask them. If they give us the permission, we will give you the full set.</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<ul> <li>the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to the police.</li> <li>As I said last time, there was a case at Yau Yat Chuen, four men twice pressed the emergency button on the bus and the police took the initiative to talk to us and also the police have contacted the bus captain concerned.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's the total of the achievement, is it?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I think in respect of illegal parking or traffic congestion, we cannot expect much to be done within such a short period of time. There's the so-called "polite passenger" campaign organised by the Transport Department to promote mutual trust and politeness, and I think this would help our bus captains in the long run.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: The other matter I would like your help on, if I can ask for it, is and I give you an example the</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<ul> <li>say, is that it?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we have asked them about it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So it's Citybus?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Yes, in my version of the minutes, that's it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So did you ask Citybus if you could put in what it is they said at these meetings?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) I think it is better, more appropriate, for the Transport Department to do this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So the answer to my question is you haven't asked Citybus whether or not you can include what it is that they had to say so that we would get a full version of the minutes? You haven't even asked them?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) After today, I will ask them. If they give us the permission, we will give you the full set.</li> <li>DR NORMAN LEUNG: Sorry about that. The straight answer is</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to the police.</li> <li>As I said last time, there was a case at Yau Yat Chuen, four men twice pressed the emergency button on the bus and the police took the initiative to talk to us and also the police have contacted the bus captain concerned.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's the total of the achievement, is it?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I think in respect of illegal parking or traffic congestion, we cannot expect much to be done within such a short period of time. There's the so-called "polite passenger" campaign organised by the Transport Department to promote mutual trust and politeness, and I think this would help our bus captains in the long run.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: The other matter I would like your help on, if I can ask for it, is and I give you an example the way in which the minutes have been redacted, the minutes</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>say, is that it?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we have asked them about it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So it's Citybus?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Yes, in my version of the minutes, that's it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So did you ask Citybus if you could put in what it is they said at these meetings?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) I think it is better, more appropriate, for the Transport Department to do this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So the answer to my question is you haven't asked Citybus whether or not you can include what it is that they had to say so that we would get a full version of the minutes? You haven't even asked them?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) After today, I will ask them. If they give us the permission, we will give you the full set.</li> <li>DR NORMAN LEUNG: Sorry about that. The straight answer is that, Mr Chairman, we have not asked Citybus and</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to the police.</li> <li>As I said last time, there was a case at Yau Yat Chuen, four men twice pressed the emergency button on the bus and the police took the initiative to talk to us and also the police have contacted the bus captain concerned.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's the total of the achievement, is it?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I think in respect of illegal parking or traffic congestion, we cannot expect much to be done within such a short period of time. There's the so-called "polite passenger" campaign organised by the Transport Department to promote mutual trust and politeness, and I think this would help our bus captains in the long run.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: The other matter I would like your help on, if I can ask for it, is and I give you an example the way in which the minutes have been redacted, the minutes of the meetings of the working group.</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>say, is that it?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we have asked them about it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So it's Citybus?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Yes, in my version of the minutes, that's it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So did you ask Citybus if you could put in what it is they said at these meetings?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) I think it is better, more appropriate, for the Transport Department to do this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So the answer to my question is you haven't asked Citybus whether or not you can include what it is that they had to say so that we would get a full version of the minutes? You haven't even asked them?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) After today, I will ask them. If they give us the permission, we will give you the full set.</li> <li>DR NORMAN LEUNG: Sorry about that. The straight answer is that, Mr Chairman, we have not asked Citybus and New World First Bus for their consent to have the full</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to the police.</li> <li>As I said last time, there was a case at Yau Yat Chuen, four men twice pressed the emergency button on the bus and the police took the initiative to talk to us and also the police have contacted the bus captain concerned.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's the total of the achievement, is it?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I think in respect of illegal parking or traffic congestion, we cannot expect much to be done within such a short period of time. There's the so-called "polite passenger" campaign organised by the Transport Department to promote mutual trust and politeness, and I think this would help our bus captains in the long run.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: The other matter I would like your help on, if I can ask for it, is and I give you an example the way in which the minutes have been addressing issues of</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>say, is that it?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we have asked them about it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So it's Citybus?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Yes, in my version of the minutes, that's it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So did you ask Citybus if you could put in what it is they said at these meetings?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) I think it is better, more appropriate, for the Transport Department to do this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So the answer to my question is you haven't asked Citybus whether or not you can include what it is that they had to say so that we would get a full version of the minutes? You haven't even asked them?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) After today, I will ask them. If they give us the permission, we will give you the full set.</li> <li>DR NORMAN LEUNG: Sorry about that. The straight answer is that, Mr Chairman, we have not asked Citybus and New World First Bus for their consent to have the full text presented before you. Sorry about that,</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to the police.</li> <li>As I said last time, there was a case at Yau Yat Chuen, four men twice pressed the emergency button on the bus and the police took the initiative to talk to us and also the police have contacted the bus captain concerned.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's the total of the achievement, is it?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I think in respect of illegal parking or traffic congestion, we cannot expect much to be done within such a short period of time. There's the so-called "polite passenger" campaign organised by the Transport Department to promote mutual trust and politeness, and I think this would help our bus captains in the long run.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: The other matter I would like your help on, if I can ask for it, is and I give you an example the way in which the minutes have been addressing issues of training, issues of safety-related technological</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>say, is that it?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we have asked them about it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So it's Citybus?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Yes, in my version of the minutes, that's it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So did you ask Citybus if you could put in what it is they said at these meetings?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) I think it is better, more appropriate, for the Transport Department to do this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So the answer to my question is you haven't asked Citybus whether or not you can include what it is that they had to say so that we would get a full version of the minutes? You haven't even asked them?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) After today, I will ask them. If they give us the permission, we will give you the full set.</li> <li>DR NORMAN LEUNG: Sorry about that. The straight answer is that, Mr Chairman, we have not asked Citybus and New World First Bus for their consent to have the full text presented before you. Sorry about that, Mr Chairman.</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>the police communicated with us, and we once again provided detailed information about past bus captain assault cases. So the information has been passed to the police.</li> <li>As I said last time, there was a case at Yau Yat Chuen, four men twice pressed the emergency button on the bus and the police took the initiative to talk to us and also the police have contacted the bus captain concerned.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: That's the total of the achievement, is it?</li> <li>MR PATRICK PANG: (Via interpreter) I think in respect of illegal parking or traffic congestion, we cannot expect much to be done within such a short period of time. There's the so-called "polite passenger" campaign organised by the Transport Department to promote mutual trust and politeness, and I think this would help our bus captains in the long run.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: The other matter I would like your help on, if I can ask for it, is and I give you an example the way in which the minutes have been addressing issues of</li> </ul>	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>say, is that it?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) We haven't redacted anything spoken by the Transport Department because we have asked them about it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So it's Citybus?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) Yes, in my version of the minutes, that's it.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So did you ask Citybus if you could put in what it is they said at these meetings?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) I think it is better, more appropriate, for the Transport Department to do this.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: So the answer to my question is you haven't asked Citybus whether or not you can include what it is that they had to say so that we would get a full version of the minutes? You haven't even asked them?</li> <li>MR GODWIN SO: (Via interpreter) After today, I will ask them. If they give us the permission, we will give you the full set.</li> <li>DR NORMAN LEUNG: Sorry about that. The straight answer is that, Mr Chairman, we have not asked Citybus and New World First Bus for their consent to have the full text presented before you. Sorry about that,</li> </ul>

	Page 109		Page 111
1	then we will ask them ourselves, because we might be	1	can spare some time and help us out as bus captains in
2	able to save quite a lot of ink.	2	the short term.
3	One final question is this. You have told us about	3	MR PETER DUNCAN: Have you seen any fruits from your
4	four depots that Kowloon Motor Bus have: Tuen Mun,	4	endeavours?
5	Sha Tin, Lai Chi Kok and Kowloon Bay. Of those four	5	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Indeed, there is.
6	depots, are any or all of them owned by Kowloon Motor	6	Personally speaking, I think in terms of stability and
7	Bus or its subsidiaries?	7	in terms of passenger interaction, I have a high level
8	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, among the four	8	of hope for the women bus captains. But of course we
9	depots, for Sha Tin Depot and Tuen Mun Depot, they are	9	have to get approval from the government to allow us to
10	owned by the KMB. We bought it at an auction. For	10	set up a nursery within our depot before we can move on
11	Kowloon Bay Depot, it has been granted to us under	11	to that.
12	private treaty grant. So we paid the premium for using	12	MR PETER DUNCAN: I think my question was a little more
13	it as a depot. For Lai Chi Kok Depot, it is under the	13	specific. Has there been any increase, as yet, in the
14	arrangement of a short-term tenancy with the government.	14	number of applications by women?
15	CHAIRMAN: And, as to the meaning of "short-term", can you	15	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Steady. Not really
16	give us some indication?	16	an increase.
17	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) This is true, for the KMB	17	MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you.
18	Citybus and New World Bus, the government offers a site	18	MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) But many people did ask us
19	under a short-term tenancy arrangement. It depends on	19	about that.
20	the duration. For Lai Chi Kok Depot, we have it renewed	20	MR PETER DUNCAN: Yes. Thank you, Mr Chairman.
21	automatically every year. We have to pay a rent for the	21	CHAIRMAN: Mr Lee, I understand that there is a concluding
22	use of it.	22	statement that you wish to make at the end of the
23	CHAIRMAN: So it's an annual renewal?	23	evidence. Or is Dr Leung going to make it?
24	MR ROGER LEE: (Nodded head).	24	DR NORMAN LEUNG: Yes, Chairman and members of the
25	CHAIRMAN: Yes. Thank you.	25	committee, I just want to say that we are grateful for
1			
	Page 110		Page 112
1	Page 110 Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the	1	Page 112 your time to receive representation from us. As I said
1 2	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee?	2	your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with
	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the	2	your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any
2	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the issue of women drivers, Mr Chairman.	2 3 4	your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any recommendation that will safeguard bus safety for our
2 3	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the issue of women drivers, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do.	2 3	your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any recommendation that will safeguard bus safety for our passengers. It has been a very educating experience to
2 3 4	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the issue of women drivers, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you.	2 3 4 5 6	your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any recommendation that will safeguard bus safety for our passengers. It has been a very educating experience to us, and in particular to our management, and so with
2 3 4 5	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the issue of women drivers, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Previously, we were alerted or apprised of some of	2 3 4 5 6 7	your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any recommendation that will safeguard bus safety for our passengers. It has been a very educating experience to us, and in particular to our management, and so with that I ask our managing director, Mr Roger Lee, to say
2 3 4 5 6 7 8	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the issue of women drivers, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Previously, we were alerted or apprised of some of the issues that surround women drivers, and a few	2 3 4 5 6 7 8	your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any recommendation that will safeguard bus safety for our passengers. It has been a very educating experience to us, and in particular to our management, and so with that I ask our managing director, Mr Roger Lee, to say a few words to wrap up our representation before you.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the issue of women drivers, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Previously, we were alerted or apprised of some of the issues that surround women drivers, and a few moments ago there was further information given with	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9	your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any recommendation that will safeguard bus safety for our passengers. It has been a very educating experience to us, and in particular to our management, and so with that I ask our managing director, Mr Roger Lee, to say a few words to wrap up our representation before you. Thank you very much, Chairman.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the issue of women drivers, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Previously, we were alerted or apprised of some of the issues that surround women drivers, and a few moments ago there was further information given with regard to how to approach that topic.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10	your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any recommendation that will safeguard bus safety for our passengers. It has been a very educating experience to us, and in particular to our management, and so with that I ask our managing director, Mr Roger Lee, to say a few words to wrap up our representation before you. Thank you very much, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Dr Leung.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the issue of women drivers, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Previously, we were alerted or apprised of some of the issues that surround women drivers, and a few moments ago there was further information given with regard to how to approach that topic. Has there been any appreciable increase in the	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11	your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any recommendation that will safeguard bus safety for our passengers. It has been a very educating experience to us, and in particular to our management, and so with that I ask our managing director, Mr Roger Lee, to say a few words to wrap up our representation before you. Thank you very much, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Dr Leung. Mr Lee?
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the issue of women drivers, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Previously, we were alerted or apprised of some of the issues that surround women drivers, and a few moments ago there was further information given with regard to how to approach that topic. Has there been any appreciable increase in the number of women applying for positions in recent times?	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12	your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any recommendation that will safeguard bus safety for our passengers. It has been a very educating experience to us, and in particular to our management, and so with that I ask our managing director, Mr Roger Lee, to say a few words to wrap up our representation before you. Thank you very much, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Dr Leung. Mr Lee? Closing statement by MR ROGER LEE
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the issue of women drivers, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Previously, we were alerted or apprised of some of the issues that surround women drivers, and a few moments ago there was further information given with regard to how to approach that topic. Has there been any appreciable increase in the number of women applying for positions in recent times? MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, for female bus	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13	your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any recommendation that will safeguard bus safety for our passengers. It has been a very educating experience to us, and in particular to our management, and so with that I ask our managing director, Mr Roger Lee, to say a few words to wrap up our representation before you. Thank you very much, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Dr Leung. Mr Lee? Closing statement by MR ROGER LEE MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Mr Chairman and members.
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the issue of women drivers, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Previously, we were alerted or apprised of some of the issues that surround women drivers, and a few moments ago there was further information given with regard to how to approach that topic. Has there been any appreciable increase in the number of women applying for positions in recent times? MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, for female bus captains, it is slightly over 5 per cent as of now.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14	your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any recommendation that will safeguard bus safety for our passengers. It has been a very educating experience to us, and in particular to our management, and so with that I ask our managing director, Mr Roger Lee, to say a few words to wrap up our representation before you. Thank you very much, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Dr Leung. Mr Lee? Closing statement by MR ROGER LEE MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Mr Chairman and members. I would like to thank everybody. We fully understand,
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the issue of women drivers, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Previously, we were alerted or apprised of some of the issues that surround women drivers, and a few moments ago there was further information given with regard to how to approach that topic. Has there been any appreciable increase in the number of women applying for positions in recent times? MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, for female bus captains, it is slightly over 5 per cent as of now. Of course, it depends on the local factors. In	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15	<ul> <li>your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any recommendation that will safeguard bus safety for our passengers. It has been a very educating experience to us, and in particular to our management, and so with that I ask our managing director, Mr Roger Lee, to say a few words to wrap up our representation before you. Thank you very much, Chairman.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Dr Leung. Mr Lee? Closing statement by MR ROGER LEE</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Mr Chairman and members, I would like to thank everybody. We fully understand, over the past period of time, that the public in</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the issue of women drivers, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Previously, we were alerted or apprised of some of the issues that surround women drivers, and a few moments ago there was further information given with regard to how to approach that topic. Has there been any appreciable increase in the number of women applying for positions in recent times? MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, for female bus captains, it is slightly over 5 per cent as of now. Of course, it depends on the local factors. In Hong Kong, I think we have sort of half male and half	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16	your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any recommendation that will safeguard bus safety for our passengers. It has been a very educating experience to us, and in particular to our management, and so with that I ask our managing director, Mr Roger Lee, to say a few words to wrap up our representation before you. Thank you very much, Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Dr Leung. Mr Lee? Closing statement by MR ROGER LEE MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Mr Chairman and members. I would like to thank everybody. We fully understand, over the past period of time, that the public in Hong Kong have high expectations in relation to bus
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the issue of women drivers, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Previously, we were alerted or apprised of some of the issues that surround women drivers, and a few moments ago there was further information given with regard to how to approach that topic. Has there been any appreciable increase in the number of women applying for positions in recent times? MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, for female bus captains, it is slightly over 5 per cent as of now. Of course, it depends on the local factors. In Hong Kong, I think we have sort of half male and half female in our population. So I see a huge potential	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17	<ul> <li>your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any recommendation that will safeguard bus safety for our passengers. It has been a very educating experience to us, and in particular to our management, and so with that I ask our managing director, Mr Roger Lee, to say a few words to wrap up our representation before you. Thank you very much, Chairman.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Dr Leung. Mr Lee?</li> <li>Closing statement by MR ROGER LEE</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Mr Chairman and members, I would like to thank everybody. We fully understand, over the past period of time, that the public in Hong Kong have high expectations in relation to bus service.</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the issue of women drivers, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Previously, we were alerted or apprised of some of the issues that surround women drivers, and a few moments ago there was further information given with regard to how to approach that topic. Has there been any appreciable increase in the number of women applying for positions in recent times? MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, for female bus captains, it is slightly over 5 per cent as of now. Of course, it depends on the local factors. In Hong Kong, I think we have sort of half male and half female in our population. So I see a huge potential here.	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18	<ul> <li>your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any recommendation that will safeguard bus safety for our passengers. It has been a very educating experience to us, and in particular to our management, and so with that I ask our managing director, Mr Roger Lee, to say a few words to wrap up our representation before you. Thank you very much, Chairman.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Dr Leung. Mr Lee? Closing statement by MR ROGER LEE</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Mr Chairman and members. I would like to thank everybody. We fully understand, over the past period of time, that the public in Hong Kong have high expectations in relation to bus service. In our daily operation, there are many, many</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the issue of women drivers, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Previously, we were alerted or apprised of some of the issues that surround women drivers, and a few moments ago there was further information given with regard to how to approach that topic. Has there been any appreciable increase in the number of women applying for positions in recent times? MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, for female bus captains, it is slightly over 5 per cent as of now. Of course, it depends on the local factors. In Hong Kong, I think we have sort of half male and half female in our population. So I see a huge potential here. Just now, to follow up on Mr Auyeung's question, we	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19	<ul> <li>your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any recommendation that will safeguard bus safety for our passengers. It has been a very educating experience to us, and in particular to our management, and so with that I ask our managing director, Mr Roger Lee, to say a few words to wrap up our representation before you. Thank you very much, Chairman.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Dr Leung. Mr Lee? Closing statement by MR ROGER LEE</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Mr Chairman and members. I would like to thank everybody. We fully understand, over the past period of time, that the public in Hong Kong have high expectations in relation to bus service. In our daily operation, there are many, many challenges, in terms of recruitment of bus captains,</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the issue of women drivers, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Previously, we were alerted or apprised of some of the issues that surround women drivers, and a few moments ago there was further information given with regard to how to approach that topic. Has there been any appreciable increase in the number of women applying for positions in recent times? MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, for female bus captains, it is slightly over 5 per cent as of now. Of course, it depends on the local factors. In Hong Kong, I think we have sort of half male and half female in our population. So I see a huge potential here. Just now, to follow up on Mr Auyeung's question, we use Tuen Mun as an example, we hope that at Tuen Mun	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20	<ul> <li>your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any recommendation that will safeguard bus safety for our passengers. It has been a very educating experience to us, and in particular to our management, and so with that I ask our managing director, Mr Roger Lee, to say a few words to wrap up our representation before you. Thank you very much, Chairman.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Dr Leung. Mr Lee?</li> <li>Closing statement by MR ROGER LEE</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Mr Chairman and members. I would like to thank everybody. We fully understand, over the past period of time, that the public in Hong Kong have high expectations in relation to bus service. In our daily operation, there are many, many challenges, in terms of recruitment of bus captains, road congestion, and then there are many social changes,</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the issue of women drivers, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Previously, we were alerted or apprised of some of the issues that surround women drivers, and a few moments ago there was further information given with regard to how to approach that topic. Has there been any appreciable increase in the number of women applying for positions in recent times? MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, for female bus captains, it is slightly over 5 per cent as of now. Of course, it depends on the local factors. In Hong Kong, I think we have sort of half male and half female in our population. So I see a huge potential here. Just now, to follow up on Mr Auyeung's question, we use Tuen Mun as an example, we hope that at Tuen Mun Depot, we can do something about it, and the chairman	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21	<ul> <li>your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any recommendation that will safeguard bus safety for our passengers. It has been a very educating experience to us, and in particular to our management, and so with that I ask our managing director, Mr Roger Lee, to say a few words to wrap up our representation before you. Thank you very much, Chairman.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Dr Leung. Mr Lee? Closing statement by MR ROGER LEE</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Mr Chairman and members. I would like to thank everybody. We fully understand, over the past period of time, that the public in Hong Kong have high expectations in relation to bus service. In our daily operation, there are many, many challenges, in terms of recruitment of bus captains, road congestion, and then there are many social changes, and we have seen bus captains being assaulted. So in</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the issue of women drivers, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Previously, we were alerted or apprised of some of the issues that surround women drivers, and a few moments ago there was further information given with regard to how to approach that topic. Has there been any appreciable increase in the number of women applying for positions in recent times? MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, for female bus captains, it is slightly over 5 per cent as of now. Of course, it depends on the local factors. In Hong Kong, I think we have sort of half male and half female in our population. So I see a huge potential here. Just now, to follow up on Mr Auyeung's question, we use Tuen Mun as an example, we hope that at Tuen Mun Depot, we can do something about it, and the chairman has also referred to the case in Sweden. I have also	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any recommendation that will safeguard bus safety for our passengers. It has been a very educating experience to us, and in particular to our management, and so with that I ask our managing director, Mr Roger Lee, to say a few words to wrap up our representation before you. Thank you very much, Chairman.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Dr Leung. Mr Lee? Closing statement by MR ROGER LEE</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Mr Chairman and members, I would like to thank everybody. We fully understand, over the past period of time, that the public in Hong Kong have high expectations in relation to bus service. In our daily operation, there are many, many challenges, in terms of recruitment of bus captains, road congestion, and then there are many social changes, and we have seen bus captains being assaulted. So in fact it is a major challenge. But still we believe we</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the issue of women drivers, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Previously, we were alerted or apprised of some of the issues that surround women drivers, and a few moments ago there was further information given with regard to how to approach that topic. Has there been any appreciable increase in the number of women applying for positions in recent times? MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, for female bus captains, it is slightly over 5 per cent as of now. Of course, it depends on the local factors. In Hong Kong, I think we have sort of half male and half female in our population. So I see a huge potential here. Just now, to follow up on Mr Auyeung's question, we use Tuen Mun as an example, we hope that at Tuen Mun Depot, we can do something about it, and the chairman has also referred to the case in Sweden. I have also noticed that in many European countries, they are	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22 23	<ul> <li>your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any recommendation that will safeguard bus safety for our passengers. It has been a very educating experience to us, and in particular to our management, and so with that I ask our managing director, Mr Roger Lee, to say a few words to wrap up our representation before you. Thank you very much, Chairman.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Dr Leung. Mr Lee?</li> <li>Closing statement by MR ROGER LEE</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Mr Chairman and members. I would like to thank everybody. We fully understand, over the past period of time, that the public in Hong Kong have high expectations in relation to bus service. In our daily operation, there are many, many challenges, in terms of recruitment of bus captains, road congestion, and then there are many social changes, and we have seen bus captains being assaulted. So in fact it is a major challenge. But still we believe we have to discharge our duty properly. We shall continue</li> </ul>
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	Mr Duncan, are there any matters arising from the questions asked by the committee? MR PETER DUNCAN: Just one matter. If I may follow up the issue of women drivers, Mr Chairman. CHAIRMAN: Yes, please do. MR PETER DUNCAN: Thank you. Previously, we were alerted or apprised of some of the issues that surround women drivers, and a few moments ago there was further information given with regard to how to approach that topic. Has there been any appreciable increase in the number of women applying for positions in recent times? MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Well, for female bus captains, it is slightly over 5 per cent as of now. Of course, it depends on the local factors. In Hong Kong, I think we have sort of half male and half female in our population. So I see a huge potential here. Just now, to follow up on Mr Auyeung's question, we use Tuen Mun as an example, we hope that at Tuen Mun Depot, we can do something about it, and the chairman has also referred to the case in Sweden. I have also	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15 16 17 18 19 20 21 22	<ul> <li>your time to receive representation from us. As I said at the outset of the hearing we came before you with a humble and receiving heart. We welcome any recommendation that will safeguard bus safety for our passengers. It has been a very educating experience to us, and in particular to our management, and so with that I ask our managing director, Mr Roger Lee, to say a few words to wrap up our representation before you. Thank you very much, Chairman.</li> <li>CHAIRMAN: Thank you, Dr Leung. Mr Lee? Closing statement by MR ROGER LEE</li> <li>MR ROGER LEE: (Via interpreter) Mr Chairman and members, I would like to thank everybody. We fully understand, over the past period of time, that the public in Hong Kong have high expectations in relation to bus service. In our daily operation, there are many, many challenges, in terms of recruitment of bus captains, road congestion, and then there are many social changes, and we have seen bus captains being assaulted. So in fact it is a major challenge. But still we believe we</li> </ul>

	Page 113		Page 115
1	nobody from our team would give up our efforts.	1	INDEX
2	For the traffic accident in Tai Po Road in February	2	PAGE
3	this year, it was a huge blow to everybody in the KMB,	3	EVIDENCE FROM KOWLOON MOTOR BUS CO (1933) LTD
4	both in the senior management as well as at the		AND LONG WIN BUS CO LTD: DR NORMAN
5	frontline. No words can describe how heart-breaking it	4	LEUNG, DR JOHN CHAN, MR ROGER LEE,
6	was for us. Personally speaking, ever since, I have not		MR GODWIN SO, MR LEUNG KIN WANG,
7	been able to let it off. We won't allow the accident to	5	MR PATRICK PANG, MR JAMES WONG
8	happen again and we don't want this to happen again.	6	Examination by MR PETER DUNCAN (continued)1
9	This is one too many.	7	Closing statement by MR ROGER LEE112
10	-	8 9	
11	are inadequacies in our work. We haven't stopped in	10	
12	making improvements.	11	
13	In the process of giving evidence, we come to	12	
14		13	
15	to do more in this regard to enhance our service. Say,	14	
16	-	15	
17		16	
18	-	17	
19	1	18	
20		19	
21	bus captains, the training of bus captains, are areas	20	
22	that we need to improve. And in terms of our	21 22	
23	-	22	
24	-	23	
25	fact we haven't stopped making improvements in such	25	
	Page 114		
1	areas. The KMB has been serving the Hong Kong citizens		
2	for 85 years as a bus company. Indeed, it is our duty		
3	to be fully dedicated in serving the public.		
4	Whatever that our passengers or staff need, it is		
5	our duty to meet their requirements, but at the same		
6	time it takes more than the KMB on its own to do the		
7	job. We need the support and coordination of the		
8	government departments, and then we can be effective in		
9	service enhancement.		
10	Finally, our team as a whole are most grateful to		
11	the committee for your past work as well as your work in		
12	the future.		
13	As our chairman has said in the opening remarks		
14	before you, with a humble heart and with the greatest		
15	sincerity, the KMB team will be open to different		
16	recommendations and suggestions.		
17	Thank you.		
18	CHAIRMAN: Dr Leung and Mr Lee and gentlemen, thank you for		
19	attending now for four days to assist us with your		
20	evidence. We are grateful for that, but these		
21	proceedings are now concluded. We have other evidence		
22	to take on Saturday, typhoon willing. Thank you for		
23	your attendance.		
24	(3.43 pm) (The hearing adjourned until 10.00 am		
25	on Saturday, 15 September 2018)		